OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated: August 1, 2024

Ratings: S&P: ...."AAA"
.. Underlying : "A-"
(See "OTHER INFORMATION - Ratings" and "APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein)

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry Only

In the opinion of Bond Counsel (defined below), under current law and subject to conditions described in the section "TAX EXEMPTION" herein, interest on the Bonds (defined below) (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum income tax, and (c) is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. A holder may be subject to other federal tax consequences as described in the section "TAX EXEMPTION." See "TAX EXEMPTION" for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Bonds.

The District will not designate the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for financial institutions.

$23,655,000
EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Jasper County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS
SERIES 2024

Dated Date: August 1, 2024 **Due: February 15, as shown on the inside cover page**

Interest to Accrue from the Date of Delivery (defined below)

Evadale Independent School District (the "District") is issuing its $23,655,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, and an election held in the District on May 4, 2024, and are direct obligations of the District. The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the order authorizing issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") (see "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance"). **Additionally, the District has received conditional approval of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (see "APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").**

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date of their delivery to the Underwriters (named below) and will be payable on February 15, 2025 and thereafter on August 15 and February 15 of each year, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. Interest accruing on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months (see "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds"). The definitive bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of the Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (the "DTC") pursuant to the Book- Entry Only System described herein.

The District intends to use the Book-Entry Only System of DTC, but use of such system could be discontinued. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, by BOKF, N.A., Dallas, Texas, as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar (the "Paying Agent/Registrar") for the Bonds. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Such Book-Entry Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds (see "THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System").**

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the construction, acquisition, rehabilitation, renovation, expansion and equipping of school buildings in the District; (ii) to construct throughout the District additional safety and security upgrades; (iii) for the purchase of new school buses; and (iv) to pay the costs incurred in the issuance of the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Purpose" and "THE BONDS – Sources and Uses of Funds").

The District reserves the right to redeem at its option the Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2035, in whole or from time to time in part, in the principal amount of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, before their respective scheduled maturity dates, on February 15, 2034 or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. Additionally, the Bonds maturing on February 15 in each of the years 2037, 2039, 2044, 2049 and 2054 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on the dates and in the amounts set forth herein. (See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption" and "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as, and if issued and received by the underwriters listed below (the "Underwriters") and subject to the approving opinions of the Attorney General of Texas and the legal opinions of Germer, PLLC, Beaumont, Texas, as Bond Counsel, as to the validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and the general laws of the State of Texas, and the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (see "APPENDIX C – Form of Bond CounseL's Opinion"). Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by Jackson Walker, LLP, Houston, Texas, as counsel to the Underwriters.

It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on or about August 20, 2024.

STEPHENS INC.

RAYMOND JAMES

PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, MATURITIES, INTEREST RATES AND YIELDS

$23,655,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024

(Interest accrues from date of delivery)

$5,125,000 SERIAL BONDS

Maturity (2/15)[(a)]	**Principal Amount ($)**	**Interest Rate**	**Initial Reoffering Yield[(b)]**	**CUSIP No.[(c)] (298893)**
2025	370,000	5.000	3.080	GY8
2026	375,000	5.000	3.100	GZ5
2027	395,000	5.000	3.080	HA9
2028	415,000	5.000	3.080	HB7
2029	435,000	5.000	3.060	HC5
2030	460,000	5.000	3.090	HD3
2031	485,000	5.000	3.110	HE1
2032	505,000	5.000	3.140	HF8
2033	535,000	5.000	3.190	HG6
2034	560,000	5.000	3.240	HH4
2035	590,000	5.000	3.260[(d)]	HJ0

$18,530,000 TERM BONDS

$1,270,000, 5.000% Term Bonds due February 15, 2037[(a)], Priced to Yield 3.320%[(b)(d)], CUSIP No.[(c)] 298893 HK7
$1,405,000, 5.000% Term Bonds due February 15, 2039[(a)], Priced to Yield 3.460%[(b)(d)], CUSIP No.[(c)] 298893 HL5
$4,190,000, 5.000% Term Bonds due February 15, 2044[(a)], Priced to Yield 3.800%[(b)(d)], CUSIP No.[(c)] 298893 HM3
$5,240,000, 4.000% Term Bonds due February 15, 2049[(a)], Priced to Yield 4.270%[(b)], CUSIP No.[(c)] 298893 HN1
$6,425,000, 4.125% Term Bonds due February 15, 2054[(a)], Priced to Yield 4.350%[(b)], CUSIP No.[(c)] 298893 HP6

(a) The District reserves the right to redeem at its option the Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2035, in whole or from time to time in part, in the principal amount of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, before their respective scheduled maturity dates, on February 15, 2034 or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. (See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption"). Additionally, the Bonds maturing on February 15 in each of the years 2037, 2039, 2044, 2049 and 2054 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on the dates and in the amounts set forth herein. (See "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").

(b) The initial yields are established by, and are the sole responsibility of, the Underwriters and may subsequently be changed.

(c) CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Global Services. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with the District or the Underwriters and are included solely for the convenience of the holders of the Bonds. None of the District or the Underwriters is responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers, and no representation is made as to their correctness on the Bonds or as indicated above. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the execution and delivery of the Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of such maturity or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of the Bonds.

(d) Yield calculated based on the assumption that the Bonds denoted and sold at a premium will be redeemed on February 15, 2034, the first optional call date of such Bonds, at a redemption price of par, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

USE OF INFORMATION IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT

This document, when further supplemented by adding additional information specifying the interest rates and certain other information relating to the Bonds, shall constitute a "final official statement" of the District with respect to the Bonds, as such term is defined in the Rule.

This Official Statement is not to be used in connection with an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPTED FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTION IN WHICH THESE SECURITIES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE INITIAL PURCHASER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

Neither the District, the Financial Advisor nor the Underwriters makes any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company or its Book-Entry Only System or the affairs of the Texas Education Agency described under "APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM".

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL SCHEDULES AND APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information set forth in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but none of the Underwriters guarantees the accuracy or completeness of such information.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless otherwise specified, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not a part of, this Official Statement.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The cover page hereof, this page, the appendices included herein and any addenda, supplement, or amendment hereto, are part of the Official Statement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

The District	The Evadale Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in Jasper County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Consultants and advisors supply support services. See "INTRODUCTION – Description of the District."
Authority for Issuance	The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 4, 2024, and the order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds to be adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on August 1, 2024 (the "Order") (see "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance").
The Bonds	The District's Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds") shall mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement (see "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds").
Payment of Interest	Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date of their delivery and will be payable on February 15, 2025 and thereafter on August 15 and February 15 of each year, until stated maturity or prior redemption. (See "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds").
Paying Agent/Registrar........................	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, N.A., Dallas, Texas (see "THE BONDS – Paying Agent/Registrar"). Initially, the District intends to use the Book-Entry Only System of The Depository Trust Company (see "THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System").
Security For The Bonds	The Bonds are direct obligations of the District, payable from an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District. (See "THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment"). In addition, the District has received conditional approval for payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (see "APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").
Redemption...	The District reserves the right to redeem at its option the Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2035, in whole or from time to time in part, in the principal amount of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, before their respective scheduled maturity dates, on February 15, 2034 or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption"). Additionally, the Bonds maturing on February 15 in each of the years 2037, 2039, 2044, 2049 and 2054 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on the dates and in the amounts set forth herein (see "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").

Tax Exemption .... In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under current law and subject to conditions described in the section "TAX EXEMPTION" herein, interest on the Bonds (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum income tax, and (c) is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. No other opinion is expressed by Bond Counsel regarding the tax consequences of the ownership of or the receipt or accrual of interest on the Bonds. A holder may be subject to other federal tax consequences as described in the section "TAX EXEMPTION." See "TAX EXEMPTION" for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Bonds.

The District will NOT designate the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions.

Use of Proceeds.................................... Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the construction, acquisition, rehabilitation, renovation, expansion and equipping of school buildings in the District; (ii) to construct throughout the District additional safety and security upgrades; (iii) for the purchase of new school buses; and (iv) to pay the costs incurred in the issuance of the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Purpose" and "THE BONDS – Sources and Uses of Funds").

Book-Entry Only System .... The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry Only System described herein. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. The principal of the Bonds at maturity or on a prior redemption date and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System").

Permanent School Fund Guarantee.... The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Ratings.. S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds by virtue of the guarantee by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas of the repayment of principal and interest of the Bonds. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "A-" to the Bonds. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from S&P. (See "OTHER INFORMATION – Ratings").

Payment Record .... The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Estimated Population[1]	Taxable Assessed Valuation[2]	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Tax Supported Debt Outstanding	Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Assessed Valuation	Tax Supported Debt Per Capita
2020	1,621	$354,568,781	$218,735	$ 1,582,524	0.45%	$ 976
2021	1,508	346,869,706	230,020	1,172,893	0.34%	778
2022	1,489	341,490,659	229,342	774,102	0.23%	520
2023	1,359	337,470,040	248,322	381,862	0.11%	281
2024	1,401	337,009,176	240,549	23,655,000[3]	7.02%	16,884

[1] Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.
[2] As reported by Jasper County Appraisal District on the District's annual State Property Tax Reports and such values are subject to change during ensuing year.
[3] Includes the Bonds.

GENERAL FUND CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT SUMMARY

For Fiscal Year Ended August 31,	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019
Beginning Balance	$2,268,359	$2,289,286	$2,654,963	$1,908,657	$3,043,583
Total Revenue	5,046,578	5,313,343	4,986,734	5,698,005	4,927,729
Total Expenditures	6,008,854	5,334,270	5,291,003	4,935,207	5,270,528
Excess/(Deficiency) of Revenues	-	(20,927)	(304,269)	762,798	(342,799)
Net Transfers/Adjustments	(962,276)	-	(61,408)	(16,492)	(792,127)
Ending Balance	$1,306,083	$2,268,359	$2,289,286	$2,654,963	$1,908,657

Source: The District's audited financial statements.

For additional information regarding the District, please contact:

Kevin Shipley
Evadale Independent School District
908 FM 105
P.O. Box 497
Evadale, Texas 77615
(409) 449-3071
kshipley@evadalek12.net

Jake Lawrence
David Faltys
Government Capital Securities Corporation
559 Silicon Drive, Suite 102
Southlake, Texas 76092
(817) 722-0220
jlawrence@govcapsecurities.com
dfaltys@govcapsecurities.com

DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF, AND CONSULTANTS

Elected Officials

Board of Trustees	Length of Service	Term Expires	Occupation
Milt Stringer, President	22 Years	Nov., 2024	Pipeline Operations
Johnny Gravis, Vice President	36 Years	Nov., 2024	Retired
Nathaniel Drake, Secretary	4 Years	Nov., 2024	Maintenance Operator
Ben Bruce, Member	9 Years	Nov., 2026	Self-Employed
Amber Pattarozzi, Member	2 Years	Nov., 2026	Registered Nurse
Donald Hornback, Member	2 Years	Nov., 2026	Planner
James Drake, Member	2 Years	Nov., 2026	Lubricator/Butcher

Selected Administrative Staff

Name	Position	Length of Service Within District	Total Industry Experience
Kevin Shipley	Superintendent	1 Year	32 Years
Brandy Black	Finance	22 Years	22 Years

Consultants and Advisors

Auditors .... Mitchell T Fontenote CPA, Inc.
Port Neches, Texas

Bond Counsel .... Germer, PLLC
Beaumont, Texas

Financial Advisor .... Government Capital Securities Corporation
Southlake, Texas

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

RELATING TO

$23,655,000
EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes APPENDICES A, B, C, and D hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of the $23,655,000 Evadale Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds"). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the order adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Evadale Independent School District (the "District") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order"), except as otherwise indicated herein.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future (see "OTHER INFORMATION – Forward Looking Statements").

Included in this Official Statement are descriptions of the Bonds, the Order, and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained by writing the Evadale Independent School District, 908 FM 105, P.O. Box 497, Evadale, Texas 77615, and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, Government Capital Securities Corporation, 559 Silicon Drive, Suite 102, Southlake, Texas 76092, upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. Copies of the Official Statement will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB") and will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") System. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

Description of the District

The District is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Jasper County, Texas. The District is governed by the Board. Policymaking and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.

THE BONDS

Description of the Bonds

The Bonds shall be dated August 1, 2024. Interest will accrue on the Bonds from the date of delivery thereof and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. Interest on the Bonds is payable on February 15, 2025 and thereafter on August 15 and February 15 of each year, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The paying agent, registrar and transfer agent (the "Paying Agent/Registrar") for the Bonds is initially BOKF, N.A., Dallas, Texas.

Initially, the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry Only System described below. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners. Principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest on the Bonds will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will distribute the amounts paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Book-Entry Only System" for a more complete description of such system.

If the date for any payment due on any Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions in the city in which the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day. The payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

Optional Redemption

The District reserves the right to redeem at its option the Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2035, in whole or from time to time in part, in the principal amount of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, before their respective scheduled maturity dates, on February 15, 2034 or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the maturities and the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Bonds are in Book-Entry Only form) to call by lot or any other customary random selection method such Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity for redemption.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption

The Bonds maturing February 15 in each of the years 2037, 2039, 2044, 2049 and 2054 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in part prior to their stated maturity, and will be redeemed by the District at the redemption prices equal to the principal amounts thereof plus interest accrued thereon to the redemption dates, on the dates and in the principal amounts shown in the following schedule:

$1,270,000 Term Bond (maturing February 15, 2037):

Date (Feb. 15)	Principal Amount
2036	$620,000
2037*	$650,000

*final maturity

$1,405,000 Term Bond (maturing February 15, 2039):

Date (Feb. 15)	Principal Amount
2038	$685,000
2039*	$720,000

*final maturity

$4,190,000 Term Bond (maturing February 15, 2044):

Date (Feb. 15)	Principal Amount
2040	$755,000
2041	$795,000
2042	$835,000
2043	$880,000
2044*	$925,000

*final maturity

$5,240,000 Term Bond (maturing February 15, 2049):

Date (Feb. 15)	Principal Amount
2045	$965,000
2046	$1,005,000
2047	$1,045,000
2048	$1,090,000
2049*	$1,135,000

*final maturity

$6,425,000 Term Bond (maturing February 15, 2054):

Date (Feb. 15)	Principal Amount
2050	$1,180,000
2051	$1,230,000
2052	$1,285,000
2053	$1,335,000
2054*	$1,395,000

*final maturity

The particular Term Bonds to be mandatorily redeemed shall be selected by the Paying Agent/Registrar by lot or other customary random selection method, not later than the 45th day before the Term Bonds are to be mandatorily redeemed. The principal amount of Term Bonds to be mandatorily redeemed in each year shall be reduced by the principal amount of such Term Bonds that have been optionally redeemed on or before the 45th day before the applicable mandatory redemption date and which have not been made the basis for a previous reduction.

Notice of Redemption

At least thirty (30) days prior to a redemption date, a notice of redemption will be sent by U.S. mail, first class postage prepaid, in the name of the District to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. UPON THE GIVING OF THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION AND THE DEPOSIT OF THE FUNDS NECESSARY TO REDEEM SUCH BONDS, THE AMOUNTS SO REDEEMED SHALL BE PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE FUNDS PROVIDED FOR REDEMPTION, AND INTEREST WHICH WOULD OTHERWISE ACCRUE ON THE BONDS OR PORTIONS THEREOF CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL TERMINATE ON THE DATE FIXED FOR REDEMPTION.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed has been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption is conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that such Bonds have not been redeemed.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC.

In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners.

Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants, or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption (see "THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System").

Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to authority conferred by the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 4, 2024, and the Order. Capitalized terms used herein have the same meanings, respectively, assigned to such terms in the Order, except as otherwise indicated.

Purpose

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the construction, acquisition, rehabilitation, renovation, expansion and equipping of school buildings in the District; (ii) to construct throughout the District additional safety and security upgrades; (iii) for the purchase of new school buses; and (iv) to pay the costs incurred in the issuance of the Bonds.

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources of Funds:	
Par Amount of the Bonds	$23,655,000.00
Plus: Net Original Issue Premium	778,054.35
Total Sources of Funds	$24,433,054.35
Uses of Funds:	
Project Fund	$24,000,000.00
Underwriters' Discount and Issuance Costs[(1)]	430,157.93
Additional Proceeds	2,896.42
Total Uses of Funds	$24,433,054.35

(1) Includes, among other things, counsel fees and other costs of issuing the Bonds.

Security and Source of Payment

The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District, payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the Order. In addition, the District has received approval, subject to certain conditions, for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of The State of Texas. See "APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein.

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

The District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education of the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program pursuant to Chapter 45, Subchapter C of the Texas Education Code. Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See "APPENDIX D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in Appendix D is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as, and if issued, and subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinions of the District's Bond Counsel, Germer, PLLC, Beaumont, Texas ("Bond Counsel") (see "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Matters", "APPENDIX C – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION").

Amendments to the Order

The District, may, without the consent of or notice to any holders of the Bonds, from time to time and at any time, amend the Order in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the holders of the Bonds, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of holders of the Bonds holding a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; provided, however, that, without the consent of all holders of outstanding Bonds, no such amendment, addition, or rescission shall (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held by holders for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

Defeasance

The Order provides that the District may defease the provisions of the Order and discharge its obligation to the owners of any or all of the Bonds to pay the principal of and interest thereon in any manner now or hereafter permitted by law, including when the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, on such Bonds, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption, or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (i) cash in an amount equal to the principal amount of and interest on such bond to the date of maturity or earlier redemption or (ii) pursuant to an escrow or trust agreement, cash and/or (A) direct noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America; or (B) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the Board adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than “AAA” or its equivalent, which, in the case of (A) or (B), may be in book-entry form, and the principal of and interest on which will, when due or redeemable at the option of the holder, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings thereon, provide money in an amount which, together with other moneys, if any, held in such escrow at the same time and available for such purpose, will be sufficient to provide for the timely payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds to the date of maturity or earlier redemption; provided, however, that if any of the Bonds are to be redeemed prior to their dates of maturity, provision will have been made for giving notice of redemption as provided in the Order.

Upon such deposit such Bonds shall no longer be considered as outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes. Any surplus amounts not required to accomplish such defeasance shall be returned to the District.

The Order does not contractually limit defeasance investments to those described above. As a result, the holders of the Bonds may be deemed to have consented to other defeasance investments in the event that Texas law is changed to allow for such other defeasance investments.

Notwithstanding the above, the District may contractually limit defeasance investments in connection with the pricing of the Bonds. In such event, the final Official Statement for the Bonds will provide details regarding the limitations on defeasance investments.

Book-Entry Only System

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC, while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The *information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

Neither the District nor the Underwriters can give or gives any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Paying Agent/Registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal, interest, and redemption payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, interest, and redemption payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bonds are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor Securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement, it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry Only System and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

Paying Agent/Registrar

BOKF, N.A., Dallas, Texas has been named to serve as initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank; a trust company organized under applicable law; or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event the Book-Entry Only System should be discontinued, interest on the Bonds will be paid to the registered owners appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (hereinafter defined), and such interest will be paid (i) by check sent United States mail, first class postage prepaid to the address of the registered owner recorded in the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. Principal and redemption payments of the Bonds will be paid to the registered owner at the stated maturity or earlier redemption upon presentation to the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day when banking institutions in the city where the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment will be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal, interest, and redemption payments on the Bonds will be made as described in "- Book-Entry Only System" above.

Transfer, Exchange, and Registration

In the event the Book-Entry Only System should be discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Bonds may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the respective Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the principal office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of $5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "THE BONDS - Book-Entry Only System" for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange Bonds (i) during a period beginning at the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the next interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

Record Date for Interest Payment

The record date ("Record Date") for the interest payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the month next preceding such interest payment date.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due payment ("Special Payment Date"), which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date, shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Owners' Remedies

The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interests of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order or upon any other condition and, in the event of any such failure to perform, the registered owners would be responsible for the initiation and cost of any legal action to enforce performance of the Order. Furthermore, the Order does not establish specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and, under State law, there is no right to the acceleration of maturity of the Bonds upon the failure of the District to observe any covenant under the Order. A registered owner of Bonds could seek a judgment against the District if a default occurred in the payment of principal of or interest on any such Bonds; however, such judgment could not be satisfied by execution against any property of the District and a suit for monetary damages could be vulnerable to the defense of sovereign immunity. A registered owner's only practical remedy, if a default occurs, is a mandamus or mandatory injunction proceeding to compel the District to levy, assess, and collect an annual ad valorem tax sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds as it becomes due or perform other material terms and covenants contained in the Order. In general, Texas courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require a public official to perform legally imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract, and Texas law provides that, following their approval by the Attorney General and issuance, the Bonds are valid and binding obligations for all purposes according to their terms. However, the enforcement of any such remedy may be difficult and time consuming and a registered owner could be required to enforce such remedy on a periodic basis. The District is also eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinions of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, including rights afforded to creditors under the Bankruptcy Code.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation. *Morath, et al v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition, et al.*, No. 14-0776 (Tex. May 13, 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

> Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Financing System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation ,on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the Finance System as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to $1.50 per $100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the Legislature (defined herein) has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed $0.50 per $100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal to a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at $1.00 per $100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of $1.50 per $100 of taxable value. School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to $0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to $0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between $1.04 and $1.17 per $100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

2023 Legislative Session

The regular session of the 88th Legislature (the "88th Regular Session") began on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. The Legislature meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. During the 88th Regular Session, the Legislature considered a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, and investments, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Legislation enacted by the Legislature fully-funded the Foundation School Program for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and increased the State guaranteed yield on the first $0.08 cents of tax effort beyond a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (as defined herein) to $126.21 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA (as defined herein) in 2024 (from $98.56 in 2023) and $129.52 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA in 2025. See "– State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two." The Legislature also provided for an increase in funding for the school safety allotment to $10.00 (from $9.72 in the prior year) per ADA (as defined herein) and $15,000 per campus. The Legislature set aside approximately $4,000,000,000 in additional funding for public education contingent on certain legislation passing in future special sessions. However, the Legislature did not take action on such funding during either the first, second, third, or fourth called special sessions of the 88th Legislature.

When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has called and the Legislature has concluded four special sessions during the 88th Legislature, (such special sessions, together with the 88th Regular Session, the "2023 Legislative Sessions"). The proclamation for the fourth called special session included the consideration of legislation related to the public school finance system and state funding, but no bills were passed on these topics.

During the second called special session, legislation was passed to (i) reduce the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate for school districts by approximately $0.107 for the 2023-2024 school year; (ii) increase the amount of the mandatory school district general residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation from $40,000 to $100,000 and to hold districts harmless from certain M&O and I&S tax revenue losses associated with the increase in the mandatory homestead exemption; (iii) adjust the amount of the limitation on school district ad valorem taxes imposed on the residence homesteads of the elderly or disabled to reflect increases in exemption amounts; (iv) prohibit school districts, cities and counties from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 (the prohibition expires on December 31, 2027); (v) establish a three-year pilot program limiting growth in the taxable assessed value of non-residence homestead property valued at $5,000,000 or less to 20 percent (school districts are not held harmless for any negative revenue impacts associated with such limits); (vi) except certain appropriations to pay for ad valorem tax relief from the constitutional limitation on the rate of growth of appropriations; and (vii) expand the size of the governing body of an appraisal district in a county with a population of more than 75,000 by adding elected directors and authorizing the Legislature to provide for a four-year term of office for a member of the board of directors of certain appraisal districts. A focus of the legislation passed during the second called special session was effecting a reduction in the amount of property taxes paid by homeowners and businesses. The implementation of this legislation will result in an increase to the State's share of the cost of funding public education.

While no legislation addressing school funding was passed during the third and fourth special sessions, the Governor may call additional special sessions. During any additional called special sessions, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the funding of public schools, including the District. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding the scope of additional legislation that may be considered during any additional called special sessions or the potential impact of such legislation at this time.

Local Funding for School Districts

A school district's M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding for School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local

M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "– Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage. The State Compression Percentage (the "SCP") is a statutorily defined percentage of the rate of $1.00 per $100 that is used to determine a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The SCP is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% per or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year SCP. For any year, the maximum SCP is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2024, the SCP is set at 68.80%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. The Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per $100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of two alternative calculations: (1) the "State Compression Percentage" (as discussed above) multiplied by 100; or (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5% (if the increase in property value is less than 2.5%, then MCR is equal to the prior year MCR). However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is set to 90% of the maximum MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2023 Legislative Sessions, the Legislature took action to reduce the maximum MCR for the 2023-2024 school year, establishing $0.6880 as the maximum rate and $0.6192 as the floor. The reduction in MCR was approved by voters at an election held on November 7, 2023.

Tier One Tax Rate. A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional $0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first $0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next $0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR for such year. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "– State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district to increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"). Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current Finance System also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $1,072,511,740 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One. Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics, the demographics of students in ADA and the educational programs the students are being serviced in, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is $6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment, (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher compensation incentive allotment to increase teacher retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding less the allotments that are not derived by a weighted formula, divided by $6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

For the 2023-2024 school year, the fast growth allotment weights are 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to $315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

Tier Two. Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $126.21 per student in WADA in 2024 and $129.52 per student in WADA in 2025 for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been $35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) $100,000 or (b) $250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) $40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of $60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were $35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first $0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes, except to the extent that the bonds of a school district are eligible for hold-harmless funding from the State for local tax revenue lost as a result of an increase in the mandatory homestead exemption from $40,000 to $100,000. See "— 2023 Legislative Session." Hold-harmless applies only to bonds authorized by voters prior to September 1, 2023.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. During the 2023 Legislative Sessions, the Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the Finance System prior to the enactment of certain legislation passed during the 86th Legislature are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year. Additionally, school districts and open-enrollment charter schools may be entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant, but they will not be entitled to an allotment beginning with the 2024-2025 school year. This grant is meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th Legislature. Notwithstanding the foregoing, beginning with the 2020-2021 school year, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open-enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds $400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth to generate local revenues in excess of the school district's Tier One state and local entitlement and whose Copper Pennies generate local funds in excess of the school district's Tier Two guarantee as previously discussed (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "– Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund and they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

School Finance System as Applied to the District

For the 2023-2024 fiscal year, the District has been designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has been required to exercise one of the permitted wealth equalization options.

A district's status of any excess local revenue in Tier I and its wealth per student for Copper Penny purposes in Tier II must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted levels, the excess must be reduced by exercising of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Jasper County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board. See "—District and Taxpayer Remedies."

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

On July 13, 2023, during the Second Special Session of the 88th Legislature, the Legislature passed Senate Bill 2, which, among other things, includes provisions that prohibit an appraisal district from increasing the appraised value of real property during the 2024 tax year on non-homestead properties (the "Subjected Property") whose appraised values are not more than $5 million dollars (the "Maximum Property Value") to an amount exceeding the lesser of: (1) the market value of the subjected property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of: (a) 20 percent of the appraised value of the subjected property for the preceding tax year; (b) the appraised value of the subjected property for the preceding tax year; and (c) the market value of all new improvements to the subjected property (collectively, the "Appraisal Cap"). After the 2024 tax year, through December 31, 2026, the Appraisal Cap may be increased or decreased by the product of the preceding state fiscal year's increase or decrease in the consumer price index, as applicable, to the Maximum Property Value. The Appraisal Cap took effect on January 1, 2024.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "– District and Taxpayer Remedies").

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a $100,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) an additional $10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than $5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least $3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT".

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. The governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code, as amended.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts."

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

The 87th Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms effective December 31, 2022.

During the Regular Session of the 88th Legislature, House Bill 5 ("HB 5") was enacted into law. HB 5 is intended as a replacement of former Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, but it contains significantly different provisions than the prior program under Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code. Under HB 5, a school district may offer a 50% abatement on taxable value for maintenance and operations property taxes for certain eligible projects, except that projects in a federally designated economic opportunity zone receive a 75% abatement. HB 5 also provides a 100% abatement of maintenance and operations taxes for eligible property during a project's construction period. Eligible projects must relate to manufacturing, provision of utility services, dispatchable electric generation (such as non-renewable energy), development of natural resources, critical infrastructure, or research and development for high-tech equipment or technology, and projects must create and maintain jobs and meet certain minimum investment requirements. The District is still in the process of reviewing HB 5 and cannot make any representations as to what impact, if any, HB 5 will have on its finances or operations.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at $59,562,331 for the 2024 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and generally become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

Collection of Taxes – Penalty and Interest Charges

Charges for penalties and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are as follows:

Month	Cumulative Penalty	Cumulative Interest[b]	Total
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7	2	9
April	8	3	11
May	9	4	13
June	10	5	15
July	32[a]	6	38

[a] Includes 20% penalty used to pay delinquent tax attorney's fees.
[b] Taxes delinquent after July 1 incur an additional interest penalty of 20% of the sum of the delinquent taxes plus the penalties and interest to defray attorney collection fees.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year (except business inventories which may be assessed as of September 1 and mineral values which are assessed on the basis of a twelve-month average) and taxes become due October 1 of the same year or when billed, whichever is later, and generally become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation ("M&O") taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the next succeeding paragraph. The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate as approved by the voters at an election held on November 18, 1969, in the District pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended. See "APPENDIX A - Table 1 - Valuation, Exemptions and Tax Supported Debt" herein.

The maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of $0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is $0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment").

Section 45.0031, Texas Education Code, as amended ("Section 45.0031"), requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by district voters at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of $0.50 per $100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued. In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of $0.50, a district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the district, which effectively reduces the district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the district. The District is required to deposit any State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service into the District's interest and sinking fund upon receipt of such amounts. In addition, the District must, prior to levying an I&S fund tax rate that exceeds $0.50 per $100 of assessed valuation, credit to the interest and sinking fund other State assistance, including Tier One funds that may be used for either operating purposes or for payment of debt service, in an amount equal to the amount needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Taxes levied to pay refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code (except refunding bonds issued to refund commercial paper notes), are not subject to the $0.50 tax rate test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the $0.50 threshold tax rate test when applied to subsequent bond issues. The Bonds are issued for school building purposes pursuant to Chapter 45, Texas Education Code as new debt and are subject to the 50-cent Test.

Under current law, a district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the $0.50 threshold tax rate test by applying the $0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a district uses projected future taxable values to meet the $0.50 threshold tax rate test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than $0.50 per $100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Attorney General must find that the district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the $0.50 threshold tax rate test from a tax rate of $0.45 per $100 of valuation. The District has not used State assistance or projected property values to satisfy this threshold test.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate," as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of $0.05 per $100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. A school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) $0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The District does not grant an additional local option exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older or the disabled above the amount of the State mandated exemption.

The District has granted an additional exemption of 20% of the market value of residence homesteads; minimum exemption of $5,000.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not tax nonbusiness personal property; and the Jasper County Tax Office collects taxes for the District.

The District does not permit split payments, and discounts are not allowed.

The District does not tax freeport property.

The District has not taken action to tax goods-in-transit.

The District does not participate in any TIFs.

The District has not entered into any appraisal value limitation agreements pursuant to the Texas Economic Development Act, Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code.

The District has not adopted a tax abatement policy.

EMPLOYEES' BENEFIT PLANS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS, costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. (See "APPENDIX B – EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT.") In addition to the TRS retirement plan, the District provides health care coverage for its employees.

Please see APPENDIX B for additional detail regarding the District's net pension liability and net other-post employment benefits (OPEB) liability.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by Texas law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state, and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better the terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators, and the National Education Association.

INVESTMENTS

The District may invest its investable funds (including bond proceeds and money pledged to the payment of or as security for bonds or other indebtedness issued by the District or obligations under a lease, installment sale, or other agreement of the District) in investments authorized by State law in accordance with investment policies approved by the governing body of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Legal Investments

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than “A” or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this State that the District selects from a list the governing body of the District or designated investment committee of the District adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in the State that the District selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the District’s account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the District appoints as the District’s custodian of the banking deposits issued for the District’s account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the SEC and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code (the “Public Funds Investment Act”), that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or their respective successors, and are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for by law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State that is selected by the District, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the SEC and operating pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act, that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clauses (1) or (13) in this paragraph, require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District’s name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than “A” or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District’s name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less; (12) certain bankers’ acceptances with stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated not less than “A-1” or “P-1” or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (13) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated not less than “A-1” or “P-1” or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (14) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the SEC that provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal SEC Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (15) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and have either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described in under this heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, other than the prohibited obligations described below, in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract.

A political subdivision such as the District may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, other than the prohibited obligations described below, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Investment Policies

Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Texas Public Funds Investment Act. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, and any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) Texas law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

Additional Provisions

Under Texas law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or family relationships with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the District, (3) require the registered principal of firms seeking to sell securities to the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude imprudent investment activities, and (c) deliver a written statement attesting to these requirements; (4) in conjunction with its annual financial audit, perform a compliance audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy, (5) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse repurchase agreement, (6) restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service, (7) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements and (8) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, the chief financial officer (if not the Treasurer) and the investment officer.

TAX EXEMPTION

Opinion of Bond Counsel

In the opinion of Germer, PLLC, Bond Counsel, under current law, interest on the Bonds (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum income tax, and (c) is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. No other opinion is expressed by Bond Counsel regarding the tax consequences of the ownership of or the receipt or accrual of interest on the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion is given in reliance upon certifications by representatives of the District as to certain facts relevant to both the opinion and requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and is subject to the condition that there is compliance subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds with all requirements of the Code that must be satisfied in order for interest thereon to remain excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The District has covenanted to comply with the current provisions of the Code regarding, among other matters, the use, expenditure and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the timely payment to the United States of any arbitrage rebate amounts with respect to the Bonds. Failure by the District to comply with such covenants, among other things, could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactively to their date of issue.

Customary practice in the giving of legal opinions includes not detailing in the opinion all the assumptions, limitations and exclusions that are a part of the conclusions therein. See "Statement on the Role of Customary Practice in the Preparation and Understanding of Third-Party Legal Opinions", 63 Bus. Law. 1277 (2008) and "Legal Opinion Principles", 53 Bus. Law. 831 (May 1998). Purchasers of the Bonds should seek advice or counsel concerning such matters as they deem prudent in connection with their purchase of Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based in part upon the representations and covenants referenced therein and its review of current law, but is not a guarantee of result or binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service") or the courts. Bond Counsel assumes no duty to update or supplement its opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may come to Bond Counsel's attention after the date of its opinion or to reflect any changes in law or the interpretation thereof that may occur or become effective after such date.

Alternative Minimum Tax

Individuals – Bond Counsel's opinion states that under current law interest on the Bonds is not an item of reference and is not subject to the alternative minimum tax on individuals.

Applicable Corporations – Bond Counsel's opinion also states that under current law interest on the Bonds is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. Under current law, an "applicable corporation" generally is a corporation with average annual adjusted financial statement income for a 3-taxable-year period ending after December 31, 2021 that exceeds $1 billion.

Other Tax Matters

The Bonds have not been designated as qualified tax-exempt obligations within the meaning of Section 265(b)(3) of the Code.

In addition to the matters addressed above, prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to certain taxpayers, including without limitation financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, S corporations, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors as to the applicability and impact of such consequences.

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the status of interest on the Bonds under the tax laws of any state, local, or foreign jurisdiction.

The Service has a program to audit state and local government obligations to determine whether the interest thereon is includible in gross income for federal income tax purposes. If the Service does audit the Bonds, under current Service procedures, the Service will treat the District as the taxpayer and the owners of the Bonds will have only limited rights, if any, to participate.

There are many events that could affect the value and liquidity or marketability of the Bonds after their issuance, including but not limited to public knowledge of an audit of the Bonds by the Service, a general change in interest rates for comparable securities, a change in federal or state income tax rates, federal or state legislative or regulatory proposals affecting state and local government securities and changes in judicial interpretation of existing law. In addition, certain tax considerations relevant to owners of Bonds who purchase Bonds after their issuance may be different from those relevant to purchasers upon issuance. Neither the opinion of Bond Counsel nor this Official Statement purports to address the likelihood or effect of any such potential events or such other tax considerations and purchasers of the Bonds should seek advice concerning such matters as they deem prudent in connection with their purchase of Bonds.

Original Issue Discount

Some of the Bonds may be sold at initial sale prices that are less than their respective stated redemption prices payable at maturity (collectively, the "Discount Bonds"). The excess of (i) the stated redemption price at maturity of each maturity of the Discount Bonds, over (ii) the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses and brokers) at which a substantial amount of each maturity of the Discount Bonds is sold will constitute original issue discount. Original issue discount will accrue for federal income tax purposes on a constant-yield-to-maturity method based on regular compounding; and a holder's basis in such a Bond will be increased by the amount of original issue discount treated for federal income tax purposes as having accrued on the Bond while the holder holds the Bond.

Under the Code, for purposes of determining a holder's adjusted basis in a Discount Bond, original issue discount treated as having accrued while the holder holds the Bond will be added to the holder's basis. Original issue discount will accrue on a constant-yield-to-maturity method based on semiannual compounding. The adjusted basis will be used to determine taxable gain or loss upon the sale or other disposition (including redemption or payment at maturity) of a Discount Bond.

Prospective purchasers of Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the calculation of accrued original issue discount and the state and local tax consequences of owning or disposing of such Bonds.

Bond Premium

Bonds purchased, whether upon issuance or otherwise, for an amount (excluding any amount attributable to accrued interest) in excess of their principal amount will be treated for federal income tax purposes as having amortizable bond premium. A holder's basis in such a Bond must be reduced by the amount of premium which accrues while such Bond is held by the holder. No deduction for such amount will be allowed, but it generally will offset interest on the Bonds while so held. Purchasers of such Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the calculation, accrual and treatment of amortizable bond premium and the state and local tax consequences of holding such Bonds.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB. This information will be available free of charge from the MSRB via the EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org. See “APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” for a description of the continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State of Texas, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of specified material events related to the guarantee to certain information vendors.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in APPENDIX A of this Official Statement under Tables numbered one through five and seven through twelve, and in APPENDIX B. The District will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the “Rule”). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. Any financial statements to be provided shall be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles prescribed by the Texas State Board of Education or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ, from time to time, by State law or regulation, and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within six months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited financial statements within such six-month period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available.

The District’s current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year following the end of its fiscal year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The District will file with the MSRB notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner (not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material, (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District (as defined by the Rule, which includes certain debt, debt-like, and debt-related obligations), if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement, or liquidity enhancement. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports”. The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur; the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. The term “financial obligation” used in clauses (15) and (16) of the immediately preceding paragraph means a: (A) debt obligation; (B) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (C) a guarantee or either (A) or (B). The term “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

Availability of Information

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be filed with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell the Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell the Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12 taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of the Order that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, and the District also may amend the agreement in its discretion in any other manner or circumstance, but in any case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not have prevented an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds, giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12. If the District so amends the continuing disclosure agreement, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with the agreement an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

OTHER INFORMATION

Ratings

S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned the rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based on the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. S&P generally rates all bond issues guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas "AAA." The underlying unenhanced rating of the Bonds by S&P is "A-." Such ratings reflect only the views of S&P and any desired explanation of the significance of any such rating should be obtained from S&P. Generally, rating agencies base their ratings on the information and materials furnished to them and on investigations, studies and assumptions of their own. There is no assurance that any such rating, once issued, will continue for any given period of time or that such rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agency, if, in the judgment of such agency, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

No Litigation Certificate

The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency, or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial statements or operations of the District. At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate substantially to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of said Bonds.

Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201), the Bonds (1) are negotiable instruments, (2) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (3) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such Bonds are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least $1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations, or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any other jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be offered, sold, or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration and qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions in such other jurisdictions.

Legal Matters

The District will furnish a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinions of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the legal opinions of Germer, PLLC with respect to the Bonds being issued in compliance with the provisions of applicable law and with respect to the interest on the Bonds being excludable from gross income for purposes of federal income tax. The form of Germer, PLLC's opinion is attached hereto as APPENDIX C – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION.

Germer, PLLC, Beaumont, Texas ("Bond Counsel") was engaged by, and only represents, the District. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel did not take part in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under the following captions or subcaptions, as applicable: "THE BONDS" (except under the subcaptions "Sources and Uses of Funds", "Permanent School Fund Guarantee", "Owners' Remedies" and "Book-Entry Only System"), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" (except "Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law on District Bonds"), "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS", "TAX EXEMPTION", "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings"), "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas", "OTHER INFORMATION – Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale", and "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Matters" (insofar as such section relates to the legal opinion of Bond Counsel) and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal matters contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. Bond Counsel has not independently verified factual information contained in this Official Statement, nor has such firm conducted an investigation of the affairs of the District for the purpose of passing upon the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. No person is entitled to rely upon such firm's limited participation as an assumption of responsibility for, or an expression of opinion of any kind with regard to the accuracy or completeness of any of the other information contained herein. The legal fees to be paid to Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The legal opinions of Bond Counsel may accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or may be printed on the definitive Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Jackson Walker LLP, Houston, Texas. The legal fee of such firm is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Though it represents the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District with respect to the issuance of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

Financial Advisor

In its role as Financial Advisor, Government Capital Securities Corporation has relied on the District for certain information concerning the District and the Bonds. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information in this Official Statement.

The Financial Advisor to the District has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Forward Looking Statements

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners, and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

Use of Audited Financial Statements

Mitchell T Fontenote CPA, Inc.. the District's independent auditor, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. Mitchell T Fontenote CPA, Inc. also has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement.

Underwriting

Stephens Inc. and Raymond James & Co., Inc. (together, the "Underwriters") have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District, at the respective prices indicated on the inside front cover of this Official Statement, less an underwriting discount of $154,282.93, and no accrued interest. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds to be offered to the public may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriters and other dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than the public offering prices of such Bonds, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage services. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed and may in the future perform various financial advisory and investment banking services for the District for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities, which may include credit default swaps) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the District.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information set forth in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Cybersecurity

The District, like other school districts in the State, utilize technology in conducting its operations. As a user of technology, the District potentially faces cybersecurity threats (e.g., hacking, phishing, viruses, malware and ransomware) on its technology systems. Accordingly, the District may be the target of a cyber-attack on its technology systems that could result in adverse consequences to the District. The District employs a multi-layered approach to combating cybersecurity threats. While the District deploys layered technologies and requires employees to receive cybersecurity training, as required by State law, among other efforts, cybersecurity breaches could cause material disruptions to the District's finances or operations. The costs of remedying such breaches or protecting against future cyber-attacks could be substantial and there is no assurance that these costs will be covered by insurance. Further, cybersecurity breaches could expose the District to litigation and other legal risks, which could cause the District to incur other costs related to such legal claims or proceedings.

Miscellaneous

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements, and other sources that are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents, and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

Concluding Statement

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements, and other sources which are considered to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents, and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects. The Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds also will approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto and authorize its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Underwriters. This Official Statement has been approved by the Board for distribution in accordance with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12.

ATTEST:

/s/ Nathaniel Drake
Secretary, Board of Trustees
Evadale Independent School District

/s/ Milt Stringer
President, Board of Trustees
Evadale Independent School District

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX A

FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

The Tax Code as it Applies to the District

The District does not grant an additional local option exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older or the disabled above the amount of the State mandated exemption.

The District has granted an additional exemption of 20% of the market value of residence homesteads; minimum exemption of $5,000.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not tax nonbusiness personal property; and the Jasper County Tax Office collects taxes for the District.

The District does not permit split payments, and discounts are not allowed.

The District does not tax freeport property.

The District has not taken action to tax goods-in-transit.

The District does not participate in any TIFs.

The District has not entered into any appraisal value limitation agreements pursuant to the Texas Economic Development Act, Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code.

The District has not adopted a tax abatement policy.

TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS, AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT

District Direct Debt

2023/24 Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation[1] (100% of Estimated Market Value)	$337,009,176
Outstanding Debt	0
Plus: The Bonds	23,655,000
Total Direct Debt	$23,655,000
As a % of 2023/24 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	7.02%

[1] Provided by Jasper County Appraisal District.

TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY

	Tax Year 2023	Tax Year 2022	Tax Year 2021	Tax Year 2020	Tax Year 2019
Gross Value	$485,807,220	$457,681,731	$454,056,713	$459,298,748	$461,604,748
Less Exemptions	148,798,044	120,211,691	112,566,054	112,429,042	107,035,967
Net Taxable Value	$337,009,176	$337,470,040	$341,490,659	$346,869,706	$354,568,781

TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Estimated Population[1]	Taxable Assessed Valuation[2]	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Tax Supported Debt Outstanding	Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Assessed Valuation	Tax Supported Debt Per Capita
2020	1,621	$354,568,781	$218,735	$ 1,582,524	0.45%	$ 976
2021	1,508	346,869,706	230,020	1,172,893	0.34%	778
2022	1,489	341,490,659	229,342	774,102	0.23%	520
2023	1,359	337,470,040	248,322	381,862	0.11%	281
2024	1,401	337,009,176	240,549	23,655,000[3]	7.02%	16,884

(1) Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.
(2) As reported by Jasper County Appraisal District on the District's annual State Property Tax Reports and such values are subject to change during ensuing year.
(3) Includes the Bonds.

TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY, AND COLLECTION HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Tax Year	Taxable Assessed Valuation[1]	Tax Rate	Tax Levy[2]	Percent Collected	
					Current	Total
2020	2019	$354,568,781	$1.2066	$4,238,152	99.03%	99.67%
2021	2020	346,869,706	1.1971	4,100,587	98.85%	99.50%
2022	2021	341,490,659	1.1534	4,007,621	99.28%	99.28%
2023	2022	337,470,040	1.1534	3,860,266	98.54%	98.54%
2024	2023	337,009,176	0.9764	3,248,660	(In process of collection)	

(1) Net of exemptions. Assessed valuations do not include adjustments in supplemental rolls made after the end of each fiscal year.
(2) Excludes penalties and interest.

TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS[1]

Taxpayers	Type of Property	2023/24 Net Taxable Assessed Valuations	% of Total 2023/24 Assessed Valuation
1. Westrock Texas LP	Industrial Manufacturing	$260,909,265	77.42%
2. Entergy Texas Inc.	Electric Utility	5,741,130	1.70%
3. De Lage Landen Financial Services, Inc.	Financial/Banking	5,294,179	1.57%
4. BNSF Railway Company	Railroad	3,129,000	0.93%
5. MeadWestvaco Texas LP	Timber Land	1,981,821	0.59%
6. Crown Pine Timber 1 LP	Timber Land	1,873,625	0.56%
7. Midcoast Pipelines ETX-LP G&P	Oil & Gas Pipeline	1,395,900	0.41%
8. Jasper-Newton Electric Co-Op	Electric Utility	1,145,320	0.34%
9. Houston Pipeline Co. LP	Oil & Gas Pipeline	1,053,910	0.31%
10. Holi Hobo LLC	Retail Store	810,560	0.24%
Total		$283,334,710	84.07%

(1) As shown in the table above, the top ten taxpayers in the District currently account for over 84% of the District's tax base. The top taxpayer alone accounts for over 77% of the District's taxable assessed valuation. Adverse developments in economic conditions, especially in a particular top taxpayer's industry, could adversely impact these businesses and, consequently, the tax values in the District, resulting in less local tax revenue. If any major taxpayer, or a combination of top taxpayers, were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds may be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time consuming process that may only occur annually or to fund debt service payments from other resources, if available. See "THE BONDS – Owners' Remedies" and "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies" herein.

TABLE 6 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the District. Such entities are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax debt ("Tax Debt") was developed from information contained in "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed may have issued additional Tax Debt since the date hereof, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional Tax Debt, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the District.

Taxing Jurisdiction	As Of	Total Debt[a]	Estimated % Overlapping	Overlapping Debt
Jasper Co	5/31/24	$ 0	10.27%	$ 0
Estimated (Net) Overlapping Debt				$ 0
Evadale ISD[b]		23,655,000		23,655,000
Total Direct & Estimated Overlapping Debt				$23,655,000
As a % of Certified 2023/24 Taxable Assessed Valuation				7.02%

[a] Gross Debt.
[b] Includes the Bonds.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

DEBT INFORMATION

TABLE 7 - TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

FISCAL YEAR ENDED 8/31	PLUS: THE BONDS PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	TOTAL DEBT SERVICE
2025	$ 370,000.00	$ 1,049,962.77	$ 1,419,962.77
2026	375,000.00	1,046,256.26	1,421,256.26
2027	395,000.00	1,027,006.26	1,422,006.26
2028	415,000.00	1,006,756.26	1,421,756.26
2029	435,000.00	985,506.26	1,420,506.26
2030	460,000.00	963,131.26	1,423,131.26
2031	485,000.00	939,506.26	1,424,506.26
2032	505,000.00	914,756.26	1,419,756.26
2033	535,000.00	888,756.26	1,423,756.26
2034	560,000.00	861,381.26	1,421,381.26
2035	590,000.00	832,631.26	1,422,631.26
2036	620,000.00	802,381.26	1,422,381.26
2037	650,000.00	770,631.26	1,420,631.26
2038	685,000.00	737,256.26	1,422,256.26
2039	720,000.00	702,131.26	1,422,131.26
2040	755,000.00	665,256.26	1,420,256.26
2041	795,000.00	626,506.26	1,421,506.26
2042	835,000.00	585,756.26	1,420,756.26
2043	880,000.00	542,881.26	1,422,881.26
2044	925,000.00	497,756.26	1,422,756.26
2045	965,000.00	455,331.26	1,420,331.26
2046	1,005,000.00	415,931.26	1,420,931.26
2047	1,045,000.00	374,931.26	1,419,931.26
2048	1,090,000.00	332,231.26	1,422,231.26
2049	1,135,000.00	287,731.26	1,422,731.26
2050	1,180,000.00	240,693.76	1,420,693.76
2051	1,230,000.00	190,987.51	1,420,987.51
2052	1,285,000.00	139,115.63	1,424,115.63
2053	1,335,000.00	85,078.13	1,420,078.13
2054	1,395,000.00	28,771.88	1,423,771.88
	$23,655,000.00	$18,997,009.92	$42,652,009.92

Average Annual Debt Service Requirements $1,421,733.66
Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement... $1,424,506.26

TABLE 8 – AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX BONDS

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have no authorized but unissued unlimited tax bonds. The District does not anticipate issuing additional debt this fiscal year.

TABLE 9 – OTHER OBLIGATIONS

The District has Maintenance Tax Notes, Series 2022, currently outstanding in the principal amount of $355,000.

TABLE 10 – SCHEDULE OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY

For Fiscal Year Ended August 31st

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019
REVENUES:					
Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 3,659,975	$ 3,591,472	$ 3,656,216	$ 3,786,426	$ 4,193,470
State Program Revenues	1,381,135	1,632,371	1,180,558	1,789,073	492,548
Federal Program Revenues	5,468	89,500	149,960	122,506	241,711
Total Revenues	$ 5,046,578	$ 5,313,343	$ 4,986,734	$ 5,698,005	$ 4,927,729
EXPENDITURES:					
Current:					
Instruction	$ 2,457,942	$ 2,268,181	$ 2,574,092	$ 2,518,723	$ 2,590,759
Instructional Resources and Media Services	77,916	79,312	130,918	78,376	72,434
Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	7,800	2,222	624	905	3,910
Instructional Leadership	90,733	98,097	103,250	101,234	94,768
School Leadership	360,267	297,917	254,945	242,965	228,475
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	124,605	16,008	53,401	56,047	63,178
Health Services	72,603	63,399	57,545	66,444	61,287
Student (Pupil) Transportation	161,183	128,607	72,223	72,842	83,231
Food Services	-	-	-	-	-
Extracurricular Activities	396,104	329,507	329,980	324,664	363,501
General Administration	562,379	569,875	721,198	561,597	530,875
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	824,991	837,398	733,564	658,357	674,267
Security and Monitoring Services	73,701	62,562	61,002	60,966	56,907
Data Processing Services	176,173	170,585	181,685	172,590	167,001
Debt Service:					
Debt Service - Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	35,000	-	-	-	-
Debt Service – Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	14,502	-	-	-	-
Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Outlay:					
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	569,235	410,600	-	-	171,195
Intergovernmental:					
Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	3,720	-	1,376	19,497	93,540
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	-	-	15,200	-	15,200
Total Expenditures	$ 6,008,854	$ 5,334,270	$ 5,291,003	$ 4,935,207	$ 5,270,528
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	-	(20,927)	(304,269)	762,798	(342,799)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):					
Transfers In	-	-	12,835	-	-
Transfers Out (Use)	-	-	(74,243)	(45,232)	(183,672)
Other (Uses)	-	-	-	-	-
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	-	-	(61,408)	(45,232)	(183,672)
Net Change in Fund Balances	(962,276)	(20,927)	(365,677)	717,566	(526,471)
Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	2,268,359	2,289,286	2,654,963	1,908,657	3,043,583
Increase (Decrease) in Fund Balance	-	-	-	28,740	(608,455)
Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 1,306,083	$ 2,268,359	$ 2,289,286	$ 2,654,963	$ 1,908,657

Source: The District's audited financial statements.

TABLE 11 - GENERAL OPERATING FUND COMPARATIVE BALANCE SHEET[a]

For Fiscal Year Ended August 31st

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019
ASSETS					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 76,935	$ 417,029	$ 601,876	$ 402,883	$ 13,276
Investments - Current	2,192,775	2,243,128	2,782,181	2,298,791	1,928,370
Property Taxes - Delinquent	109,515	104,170	113,788	100,504	79,760
Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(76,661)	(72,919)	(79,652)	(70,353)	(55,832)
Due from Other Governments	-	-	-	-	-
Due from Other Funds	114,197	184,129	184,129	191,559	191,560
Total Assets	$2,416,761	$2,875,537	$3,602,322	$2,923,384	$2,157,134
LIABILITIES					
Accrued Wages Payable	$ 230,994	$ 240,513	$ 219,742	$ 212,952	$ 211,857
Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	-	(4,706)	-	-	-
Due to Other Funds	207,657	4,287	4,287	20,163	10,447
Accrued Expenditures	5,162	5,505	5,619	5,155	4,743
Unearned Revenue	641,360	330,328	1,065,968	-	-
Total Liabilities	$1,085,173	$ 575,927	$1,295,616	$ 238,270	$ 227,047
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
Unavailable Revenue – Property Taxes	25,505	31,251	17,420	30,151	21,430
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	25,505	31,251	17,420	30,151	21,430
FUND BALANCES					
Restricted Fund Balance:					
Federal or State Funds Grant Restrictions	-	-	-	-	-
Retirement of Long Term Debt	-	-	-	-	-
Committed Fund Balance:					
Construction	-	-	-	-	-
Unassigned Fund Balance	1,306,083	2,268,359	2,289,286	2,654,963	1,908,657
Total Fund Balances	$1,306,083	$2,268,359	$2,289,286	$2,654,963	$1,908,657
Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	$2,416,761	$2,875,537	$3,602,322	$2,923,384	$2,157,134

[a] Source: The District's audited financial reports.

TABLE 12 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS

As of May 31, 2024, the District's investable funds amounted to $2,719,758. The following summary itemizes the District's investment portfolio by type of security:

	Percent	Book Value	Market Value
Cash and Cash Equivalents	0.11%	$ 2,905	$ 2,905
Texpool	99.89%	$2,716,852	$2,716,852
Total	100.00%	$2,719,758	$2,719,758

APPENDIX B

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED

AUGUST 31, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Evadale ISD	Jasper	121906
Name of School District	County	Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above-named school district were reviewed and (check one) ___X___ approved ______ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2023 at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 27th of November 2023.

Signature of Board Secretary

Signature of Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditors' report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is(are):
(attach list as necessary)

FINANCIAL SECTION

MF MITCHELL T FONTENOTE CPA, INC.
Certified Public Accountants

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Board of Directors
Evadale Independent School District
Evadale, Texas

Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

Opinions

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Evadale Independent School District, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Evadale Independent School District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Evadale Independent School District, as of August 31, 2023, and the respective changes in financial position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinions

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the Evadale Independent School District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Evadale Independent School District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Evadale Independent School District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

2428 NALL STREET, PORT NECHES, TX 77651 TELEPHONE: 409-722-6300

- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Evadale Independent School District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information – general fund, and the TRS and OPEB required schedules be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Supplementary Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Evadale Independent School District's basic financial statements. The accompanying combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedule of expenditures of federal awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

Other Information

Management is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the TEA required schedules but does not include the basic financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the basic financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the basic financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 27, 2023, on our consideration of the Evadale Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the Evadale Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Evadale Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Mitchell T Fontenote CPA, Inc.

Port Neches, Texas
November 27, 2023

In this section of the Annual Financial Report, we, the managers of the EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the District), discuss and analyze the District's financial performance for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023. We encourage readers to consider the information presented here in conjunction with the independent auditors' report on page 2, and the District's Basic Financial Statements that begin on page 11.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District's total combined net position was $7,803,788 at August 31, 2023.
- During the year, the District's expenses were $232,040 more than the $6,206,796 generated in taxes and other revenues for governmental activities.
- The general fund reported a fund balance this year of $1,306,083. Of this amount, $1,306,083 is for unrestricted use by the District.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This discussion and analysis are intended to serve as an introduction to the District's basic financial statements. The District's basic financial statements include three components: (1) management's discussion and analysis (this section), (2) the basic financial statements, and (3) required supplementary information.

Government-Wide Financial Statements. The *government-wide financial statements* are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the District's finances, in a manner similar to a private-sector business. They include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities that provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a longer-term view of the District's property and debt obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

The *Statement of Net Position* presents information on all of the District's assets and liabilities, with the difference between the two reported as *net position.* Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the District is improving or deteriorating. To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base.

The *Statement of Activities* presents information showing how the government's net position changed during the current fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported for all of the current year's revenues and expenses regardless of when cash is received or paid. Thus, revenue and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods.

Both of the District's government-wide financial statements distinguish the functions of the District as being principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (governmental activities) as opposed to business-type activities that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through user fees and charges.

Fund Financial Statements. A *fund* is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objects. The District, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related requirements. The fund financial statements provide detailed information about the District's most significant funds, *not* the District as a whole.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - Continued

The District has the following kinds of funds:

- ***Governmental Funds.*** Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources, as well as on balances of spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating a government's near-term financing requirements.

  Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented for governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental funds balance sheet and the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between governmental funds and governmental activities.

  The District maintains several individual governmental funds organized according to their type. Information is presented separately in the governmental funds balance sheet and in the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances for the District's most significant funds. The District's major governmental fund is the General Fund. Data for the remaining governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation.

  The District adopts an annual appropriated budget for its General Fund. A budgetary comparison statement has been provided for the General Fund to demonstrate compliance with this budget. The Texas Education Agency also requires the District to present a budgetary comparison statement for one of its special revenue funds (food service) and the debt service fund.

- ***Fiduciary Funds.*** Fiduciary funds are used to account for resources held for the benefit of parties outside the government. Fiduciary funds are not reflected in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are not available to support the District's own programs. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in separate Statements of Fiduciary Net Position on page 16-17.

Notes to the Financial Statements. The notes provide additional information that is essential to a complete understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements. The notes to the financial statements can be found on pages 18-39 of this report.

Required Supplementary Information. In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain *required supplementary information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. Required supplementary information can be found on page 40-49 of this report.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

Our analysis focuses on the Net Position (Table I) and Changes in Net Position (Table II) of the District's governmental activities.

The District's combined net position was $7,803,788 at August 31, 2023. (See Table I)

Table I
Net Position

	Governmental Activities		
	2023	2022	Change
Current and Other Asset	$ 2,737,980	$ 3,477,052	$ (739,072)
Capital Assets	10,228,449	9,907,935	320,514
Total Assets	12,966,429	13,384,987	(418,558)
Deferred Outflow - Pension	1,051,578	525,742	525,836
Deferred Outflow - OPEB	1,829,647	1,492,902	336,745
Total Deferred Outflows	2,881,225	2,018,644	862,581
Long-term Liabilities	4,413,371	4,314,318	99,053
Other Liabilities	909,952	603,147	306,805
Total Liabilities	5,323,323	4,917,465	405,858
Deferred Inflow - Pension	197,268	812,920	(615,652)
Deferred Inflow - OPEB	2,523,275	1,637,418	885,857
Total Deferred Inflows	2,720,543	2,450,338	270,205
Net Position:			
Net Investment in Capital Assets	9,317,822	8,459,243	858,579
Restricted	492,689	168,698	323,991
Unrestricted	(2,006,723)	(592,113)	(1,414,610)
Total Net Position	$ 7,803,788	$ 8,035,828	$ (232,040)

Approximately $9.31 million of the District's net position represent investments in capital assets net of related debt. Restricted net position is amounts contractually set aside for various purposes totaling $0.49 million. The unrestricted net position represents resources available to fund the programs of the District next year currently the unrestricted net position is ($2.01) million due to the inclusion of the net pension and OPEB liabilities.

Changes in net position. The Districts total revenues were $6.2 million. A portion, 62 percent, of the District's revenue comes from local property taxes, 18 percent comes from grants and contributions, while only 17 percent relates to charges for services and operating grants, and the remaining 3 percent relates to investment earnings and other miscellaneous revenue.

Total Cost of all programs and services was $6,444,844. The net position of the District's governmental activities for the current year decreased by $232,040 (see Table II on page 7 of this report).

Key elements of the governmental activities of the District are reflected in the following table.

Table II
Statement of Activities

	Governmental Activities		
	2023	2022	Change
Revenues			
Program Revenues			
Charges for Services	$ 186,291	$ 91,228	$ 95,063
Operating Grants and Contributions	882,866	1,408,159	(525,293)
General Revenues			
Property Taxes	3,847,685	4,004,079	(156,394)
Grants and Contributions	1,136,374	1,394,223	(257,849)
Investment Earnings	131,683	15,205	116,478
Miscellaneous	21,897	22,179	(282)
Total Revenue	6,206,796	6,935,073	(728,277)
Expenses			
Instruction	2,970,324	3,142,728	(172,404)
Instrucitonal Resources and Media	81,735	78,256	3,479
Curriculum and Staff Development	15,054	2,390	12,664
Instructional Leadership	196,138	216,277	(20,139)
School Leadership	368,392	295,588	72,804
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation	121,361	17,219	104,142
Health Services	75,181	61,140	14,041
Student Transportation	169,091	134,004	35,087
Food Services	291,349	298,743	(7,394)
Extracurricular Activities	413,312	340,317	72,995
General Adminsitration	599,982	576,879	23,103
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	837,813	832,312	5,501
Security and Monitoring Services	85,722	60,239	25,483
Data Processing Services	187,115	176,432	10,683
Debt Services - Interest	21,660	19,427	2,233
Debt Services - Bond Issuance Cost	887	25,187	(24,300)
Other Intergovernmental Charges	3,720	-	3,720
Total Expenses Governmental Activities	6,438,836	6,277,138	161,698
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	(232,040)	657,935	(889,975)
Net Position - Beginning	8,035,828	7,379,980	655,848
Prior Period Adjusmtnet	-	(2,087)	-
Net Position - Ending	$ 7,803,788	$ 8,035,828	$ (234,127)

Table III presents the cost of each of the District's larges functions as well as each function's net cost (total cost less fees generated by the activities and intergovernmental aid). The net cost reflects what was funded by state revenues as well as local tax dollars.

Table III
Net Cost of Selected District Functions

	Total Cost of Services			Net Cost of Services		
	2023	2022	Change	2023	2022	Change
Instruction	$ 2,970,324	$ 3,142,728	$ (172,404)	$ 2,542,411	$ 2,221,330	$ 321,081
Extracurricular Activities	413,312	340,317	72,995	379,881	313,437	66,444
General Adminsitration	599,982	576,879	23,103	599,982	576,879	23,103
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	837,813	832,312	5,501	692,351	740,048	(47,697)

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

As the District completed the year, its governmental funds (as presented on page 13) reported a combined fund balance of $1.31 million, which is a decrease from last year.

Over the course of the year, the Board of Trustees revised the District's budget a number of times. These budget items fall into three categories. The first category includes amendments and supplemental appropriations that were provided shortly after the school year began. The second category involved moving funds from program areas that did not need or use all of the resources originally appropriated to them. The third category involved changes in state program revenues.

GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS

Over the course of the year, the District revised its budget as necessary. With these adjustments, actual expenditures were $419,934 above final budget amounts. The most significant negative variance resulted from higher facilities maintenance and operations expenditures.

On the other hand, resources available were $116,661 under the final budgeted amount. Local revenue was slightly over budget while State program revenues were under budget by $232,104.

CAPITAL ASSET AND LONG-TERM DEBT ACTIVITY

Capital Assets. At August 31, 2023, the District had $10.2 million (net of depreciation) invested in a broad range of capital assets, including land, buildings, furniture and equipment used for instruction, transportation, athletics, administration, and maintenance. This amount represents a net increase of $320,514 (including additions and deductions) over last year.

Table IV
Capital Assets
Governmental Activities

	2023	2022
Land	$ 34,172	$ 34,172
Buildings and Improvements	21,793,161	20,967,207
Equipment and Vehicles	2,002,455	1,902,147
Construction in Progress	-	92,265
Right-to-Use Assets	104,351	104,351
Totals at Historical Cost	23,934,139	23,100,142
Less: Accumulated Depreciation		
Buildings and Improvements	(11,923,632)	(11,550,211)
Equipment	(1,701,864)	(1,581,380)
Right-to-use Assets	(80,194)	(60,616)
Total Accumulated Depreciation	(13,705,690)	(13,192,207)
Net Capital Assets	$ 10,228,449	$ 9,907,935

Long-Term Debt. At year-end, the District had $0.77 million in general obligation debt at a coupon interest rate of 3.59% to 4.69% outstanding at year-end. The District's general obligation bonds carried the highest possible rating, according to national rating agencies.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEW YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

The District's elected and appointed officials considered many factors when setting the fiscal-year 2023-2034 budget and tax rate. One of those factors continues to be the economy and the unknown election results and the increasing of the local homestead exemption that will decrease the district's property value. Amounts available for appropriation in the General Fund budget are $2.27 million which is less than the final amended budget of 2023. If these estimates are realized, the District's budgetary General Fund balance is expected to stay the same by the close of 2023-2034 school year.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances as well as demonstrate accountability for funds the District receives. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional information should be addressed to the District's administration office.

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes		Primary Government
		Governmental Activities
	ASSETS	
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 429,972
1120	Current Investments	2,223,255
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	125,011
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(87,508)
1240	Due from Other Governments	47,250
	Capital Assets:	
1510	Land	34,172
1520	Buildings, Net	9,869,529
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net	300,591
1550	Right-to-Use Leased Assets, Net	24,157
1000	Total Assets	12,966,429
	DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
1705	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	1,051,578
1706	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	1,829,647
1700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	2,881,225
	LIABILITIES	
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	254,813
2200	Accrued Expenses	7,268
2300	Unearned Revenue	647,871
	Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501	Due Within One Year: Loans, Note, Leases, etc.	536,899
	Due in More than One Year:	
2502	Bonds, Notes, Loans, Leases, etc.	373,728
2540	Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	1,916,565
2545	Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	1,586,179
2000	Total Liabilities	5,323,323
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
2605	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	197,268
2606	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	2,523,275
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	2,720,543
	NET POSITION	
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets and Right-to-Use Lease Assets	9,317,822
	Restricted:	
3820	Restricted for Federal and State Programs	42,808
3850	Restricted for Debt Service	37,921
3860	Restricted for Capital Projects	411,960
3900	Unrestricted	(2,006,723)
3000	Total Net Position	$ 7,803,788

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT B-1

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes		1	3	4	6
			Program Revenues		Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
		Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Primary Gov. Governmental Activities
	Primary Government:				
	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:				
11	Instruction	$ 2,970,324	$ 38,091	$ 389,822	$ (2,542,411)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	81,735	-	-	(81,735)
13	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	15,054	-	7,080	(7,974)
21	Instructional Leadership	196,138	-	109,593	(86,545)
23	School Leadership	368,392	-	-	(368,392)
31	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	121,361	-	-	(121,361)
33	Health Services	75,181	-	-	(75,181)
34	Student (Pupil) Transportation	169,091	-	-	(169,091)
35	Food Services	291,349	114,769	193,383	16,803
36	Extracurricular Activities	413,312	33,431	-	(379,881)
41	General Administration	599,982	-	-	(599,982)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	837,813	-	145,462	(692,351)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	85,722	-	9,267	(76,455)
53	Data Processing Services	187,115	-	-	(187,115)
72	Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	21,660	-	-	(21,660)
73	Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	887	-	-	(887)
81	Capital Outlay	-	-	28,259	28,259
91	Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	3,720	-	-	(3,720)
[TP]	TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:	$ 6,438,836	$ 186,291	$ 882,866	(5,369,679)

Data Control Codes		
	General Revenues:	
	Taxes:	
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes	3,443,660
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service	404,025
SF	State Aid - Formula Grants	1,106,872
GC	Grants and Contributions not Restricted	29,502
IE	Investment Earnings	131,683
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue	21,897
TR	Total General Revenues	5,137,639
CN	Change in Net Position	(232,040)
NB	Net Position - Beginning	8,035,828
NE	Net Position - Ending	$ 7,803,788

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes			10 General Fund		60 Capital Projects		Other Funds		Total Governmental Funds
	ASSETS								
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$	76,935	$	183,153	$	169,884	$	429,972
1120	Investments - Current		2,192,775		25,436		5,044		2,223,255
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent		109,515		-		15,496		125,011
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes		(76,661)		-		(10,847)		(87,508)
1240	Due from Other Governments		-		-		47,250		47,250
1260	Due from Other Funds		114,197		203,371		4,287		321,855
1000	Total Assets	$	2,416,761	$	411,960	$	231,114	$	3,059,835
	LIABILITIES								
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	$	230,994	$	-	$	23,819	$	254,813
2170	Due to Other Funds		207,657		-		114,198		321,855
2200	Accrued Expenditures		5,162		-		2,106		7,268
2300	Unearned Revenue		641,360		-		6,511		647,871
2000	Total Liabilities		1,085,173		-		146,634		1,231,807
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES								
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes		25,505		-		3,751		29,256
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources		25,505		-		3,751		29,256
	FUND BALANCES								
	Restricted Fund Balance:								
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction		-		-		42,808		42,808
3480	Retirement of Long-Term Debt		-		-		37,921		37,921
	Committed Fund Balance:								
3510	Construction		-		411,960		-		411,960
3600	Unassigned Fund Balance		1,306,083		-		-		1,306,083
3000	Total Fund Balances		1,306,083		411,960		80,729		1,798,772
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	$	2,416,761	$	411,960	$	231,114	$	3,059,835

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT C-2

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2023

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	$	1,798,772
1 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was $23,100,142 and the accumulated depreciation was ($12,713,488). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to increase net position.		8,459,243
2 Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the 2023 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.		1,352,484
3 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. At the beginning of the year, the net position related to TRS was a Deferred Resource Outflow in the amount of $525,742, a Deferred Resource Inflow in the amount of $812,920 and a net pension liability in the amount of $678,581. The impact of this on Net Position is ($965,759). The combination of the beginning of the year amounts and the changes during the year resulted in a difference between the ending fund balance and the ending net position in the amount of ($1,062,255).		(1,062,255)
4 The District participates in the TRS-Care plan for retirees through TRS. At the beginning of the year, the net position related to TRS OPEB was a Deferred Resource Outflow in the amount of $1,492,902, a Deferred Resource Inflow in the amount of $1,637,418 and a net OPEB liability in the amount of $2,187,045. The impact of this on Net Position is ($2,331,561). The combination of the beginning of the year amounts and the changes during the year resulted in a difference between the ending fund balance and the ending net position in the amount of ($2,279,807).		(2,279,807)
5 The 2023 depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.		(493,905)
6 Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales as an increase in bonds payable, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.		29,256
19 **Net Position of Governmental Activities**	$	7,803,788

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT C-3

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,2023

Data Control Codes		10 General Fund	60 Capital Projects	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 3,659,975	$ 10,936	$ 523,213	$ 4,194,124
5800	State Program Revenues	1,381,135	-	187,918	1,569,053
5900	Federal Program Revenues	5,468	-	701,994	707,462
5020	Total Revenues	5,046,578	10,936	1,413,125	6,470,639
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	2,457,942	-	390,896	2,848,838
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	77,916	-	-	77,916
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	7,800	-	7,081	14,881
0021	Instructional Leadership	90,733	-	109,593	200,326
0023	School Leadership	360,267	-	-	360,267
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	124,605	-	-	124,605
0033	Health Services	72,603	-	-	72,603
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	161,183	-	-	161,183
0035	Food Services	-	-	319,649	319,649
0036	Extracurricular Activities	396,104	-	-	396,104
0041	General Administration	562,379	-	-	562,379
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	824,991	-	145,462	970,453
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	73,701	-	9,267	82,968
0053	Data Processing Services	176,173	-	-	176,173
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	35,000	-	392,240	427,240
0072	Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	14,502	-	97,760	112,262
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	887	887
	Capital Outlay:				
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	569,235	-	28,259	597,494
	Intergovernmental:				
0091	Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	3,720	-	-	3,720
6030	Total Expenditures	6,008,854	-	1,501,094	7,509,948
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	(962,276)	10,936	(87,969)	(1,039,309)
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	2,268,359	401,024	168,698	2,838,081
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 1,306,083	$ 411,960	$ 80,729	$ 1,798,772

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	$	(1,039,309)
Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the 2023 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.		1,352,484
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.		(493,905)
Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to decrease net position.		(6,568)
Current year changes due to GASB 68 increased revenues in the amount of $53,989 but also increased expenditures in the amount of $150,485. The net effect on the change in the ending net position was a decrease in the amount of $96,496.		(96,496)
Current year changes due to GASB 75 decreased revenues in the amount of $311,264 but also decreased expenditures in the amount of $363,018. The net effect on the change in the ending net position was a increase in the amount of $51,754.		51,754
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	$	(232,040)

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT E-1

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2023

	Custodial Fund
ASSETS	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 49,864
Total Assets	49,864
NET POSITION	
Restricted for Campus Activities	49,864
Total Net Position	$ 49,864

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	Custodial Fund
ADDITIONS:	
Contributions to Student Groups	$ 169,554
Total Additions	169,554
DEDUCTIONS:	
Supplies and Materials	229,865
Total Deductions	229,865
Change in Fiduciary Net Position	(60,311)
Total Net Position September 1 (Beginning)	110,175
Total Net Position August 31 (Ending)	$ 49,864

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources identified in **GASB Statement No. 76,** and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*** (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

Pensions. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other Post-Employment Benefits. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS-Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resource measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS-Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT applies Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") Statement No. 72, Fair Value Measurement and Application. GASB Statement No. 72 provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for reporting purposes and applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements.

A. REPORTING ENTITY

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

B. GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all of the EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT nonfiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, State foundation funds, grants, and other intergovernmental revenues. *Business-type activities* include operations that rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The "charges for services" column includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the district, school lunch charges, etc. The "grants and contributions" column includes amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Taxes are always general revenues.

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES Cont'd

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due froms on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due froms on the government-wide Statement of Activities.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for three fund categories - governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues result from providing goods and services in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations; they usually come from exchange or exchange-like transactions. All other revenues are nonoperating. Operating expenses can be tied specifically to the production of the goods and services, such as materials and labor and direct overhead. Other expenses are nonoperating.

C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS, BASIS OF ACCOUNTING, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities, and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims, and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. The District considers all revenues available if they are collectible within 60 days after year end.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the "susceptible to accrual" concept, that is, when they are both measurable and available. The District considers them "available" if they will be collected within 60 days of the end of the fiscal year. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES Cont'd

Fiduciary Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. The District applies all GASB pronouncements as well as the Financial Accounting Standards Board pronouncements issued on or before November 30, 1989, unless these pronouncements conflict or contradict GASB pronouncements. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Position. The fund equity is segregated into invested in capital assets net of related debt, restricted net assets, and unrestricted net assets.

Fiduciary funds include Trust Funds and Custodial Funds. Data from fiduciary funds are not included in the government-wide statements.

D. FUND ACCOUNTING

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

1. **The General Fund** – The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund type:

Governmental Funds:

1. **Special Revenue Funds** – The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

2. **Debt Service Funds** – The District accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds in a debt service fund.

3. **Capital Projects Funds** – The proceeds from long-term debt financing and revenues and expenditures related to authorized construction and other capital asset acquisitions are accounted for in a capital projects fund.

4. **Permanent Funds** – The District accounts for donations for which the donor has stipulated that the principal may not be expended and where the income may only be used for purposes that support the District's programs. The District has no Permanent Funds.

Proprietary Funds:

5. **Enterprise Funds** – The District's activities for which outside users are charged a fee roughly equal to the cost of providing the goods or services of those activities are accounted for in an enterprise fund. The District has no enterprise funds.

6. **Internal Service Funds** – Revenues and expenses related to services provided to organizations inside the District on a cost reimbursement basis are accounted for in an internal service fund. The District has no internal service funds.

Fiduciary Funds:

7. **Private Purpose Trust Funds** – The District accounts for donations for which the donor has stipulated that both the principal and the income may be used for purposes that benefit parties outside the District. The District has no Private Purpose Trust Funds.

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES Cont'd

8. **Custodial Fund** – The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in custodial funds. These funds are used to account for assets held by the District as an custodian for student and other organizations. These funds were previously reported in an agency fund. This change resulted in reported the detail of additions to and deductions from custodial funds causing a change in the fund new position whereas these details were not reported for agency funds. This change is a result of the implementation of GASB 84. The District's has no Custodial Funds

   Student Activities – The student activities fund is used to records funds held for student organizations.

E. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES

1. In the government-wide financial statements, and proprietary fund types in the fund financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities, business-type activities, or proprietary fund type statement of net assets. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.

2. In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures. With GASB 87, the initial measure of a new right-to-use lease arrangement is reported in governmental fund types as an other source during the current period. Monthly payments are reported as principal and interest payments during the reporting period in the fund level statements.

3. Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture, and equipment, right-to-use lease assets are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities columns in the government-wide financial statements.

   Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than $5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

   The right-to-use lease asset capitalization level is determined by the Board. The term of the lease must be the non-cancelable period during which the District has the right to use the tangible assets of another entity plus any periods in which either the lessee or the lessor has the sole option to extend the lease if it is reasonably certain the option will be exercised plus any periods in which either the lessee or the lessor has the sole option to terminate the lease if it is reasonably certain the option will not be exercised by that party and must not meet the definition of a short-term lease under GASB 87. If the lease is in a governmental fund, the full amount of the lease asset will be reported as an expenditure in the fund level statements the year the agreement is made. Note with existing contracts that were evaluated as leases for this year of implementation, the recording of the lease asset and liability would not be reported in governmental fund statements but would be reported in the government wide statements.

   The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed. Buildings, furniture and equipment, and leased assets of the District are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives or, for the lease asset, for the term of the lease if the estimated useful life is longer than the term of the lease if there is an option to purchase which is expected to be exercised:

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES Cont'd

Assets	Years
Buildings	50
Building Improvements	20
Infrastructure	50
Vehicles	5
Office Equipment	5
Computer Equipment	5

4. In the fund financial statements, governmental funds report fund balance as nonspendable if the amounts cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form or are legally or contractually required to remain intact. Restrictions of fund balance are for amounts that are restricted to specific purposes by an external entity (creditors, grantors, governmental regulations) or the restriction is imposed by law through constitutional provision or enabling legislation. Commitments of fund balance represent amounts that can only be used for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by the District's Board. Assignments of fund balance are amounts set aside by the District's Superintendent or his designee with the intent they be used for specific purposes.

5. When the District incurs an expense for which it may use either restricted or unrestricted assets, it uses the restricted assets first whenever they will have to be returned if they are not used.

6. In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred outflows of resources,* represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The District reports deferred outflows of resources related to TRS.

7. In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred inflows of resources,* represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District has one type of item which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting that qualifies for reporting in this category. Uncollected property taxes which are assumed collectible are reported in this category on the balance sheet for governmental funds. They are not reported in this category on the government wide statement of net position. The District reports deferred inflows related to TRS.

8. The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide***. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a Statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.

9. ***Pensions.*** The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS-Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resource measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES Cont'd

10. ***Other Post-Employment Benefits.*** The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS-Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resource measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS-Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY

A. BUDGETARY DATA

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund and the Food Service Fund which is included in the Special Revenue Funds. The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit G-1 in RSI and the other two reports are in Exhibit J4 and J5.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the general-purpose financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20 the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.

2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.

3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year.

4. Each budget is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS

A. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS

Cash and Cash Equivalents

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Deposits

Custodial Credit Risk for Deposits State law requires governmental entities to contract with financial institutions in which funds will be deposited to secure those deposits with insurance or pledged securities with a fair value equaling or exceeding the amount on deposit at the end of each business day. The pledged securities must be in the name of the governmental entity and held by the entity or its agent. Since the district complies with this law, it has no custodial credit risk for deposits.

Foreign Currency Risk The District limits the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment or a deposit by limiting all deposits denominated in a foreign currency to less than 5% of all deposits.

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

The District classifies investment pools as cash and cash equivalents for reporting purposes. As of August 31, 2023, the following are the District's cash and cash equivalents with respective maturities and credit rating:

Name	Maturity	Ratings	Book Value	Fair Value	Percentage
Cash and Cash Equivalents	N/A	N/A	$ 479,836	$ 482,243	17.82%
Investment Pools	N/A	AAA	2,223,255	2,223,255	82.18%
Totals			$ 2,703,091	$ 2,705,498	100.00%

Investments

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Investments

Compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act
The **Public Funds Investment Act** (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires a governmental entity to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

Statutes authorize the entity to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas and its agencies; (2) guaranteed or secured certificates of deposit issued by state and national banks domiciled in Texas; (3) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities and other political subdivisions of any state having been rated as to investment quality not less than an "A"; (4) No load money market funds with a weighted average maturity of 90 days or less; (5) fully collateralized repurchase agreements; (6) commercial paper having a stated maturity of 270 days or less from the date of issuance and is not rated less than A-1 or P-1 by two nationally recognized credit rating agencies OR one nationally recognized credit agency and is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit; (7) secured corporate bonds rated not lower than "AA-" or the equivalent; (8) public funds investment pools; and (9) guaranteed investment contracts for bond proceeds investment only, with a defined termination date and secured by U.S. Government direct or agency obligations approved by the Texas Public Funds Investment Act in an amount equal to the bond proceeds. The Act also requires the entity to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restriction, 1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, 2) certificates of deposit, 3) certain municipal securities, 4) securities lending program, 5) repurchase agreements, 6) bankers acceptances, 7) mutual funds, 8) investment pools, 9) guaranteed investment contracts, and 10) commercial paper.

Additional policies and contractual provisions governing investments for EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT are specified below:

Credit Risk To limit the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations the District limits investments to the top ratings issued by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (NRSROs). As of June 30, 2022, the district's investments were rated AAA.

Custodial Credit Risk for Investments To limit the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of investment or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party the District requires counterparties to register the securities in the name of the district and hand them over to the District or its designated agent. This includes securities in securities lending transactions. All of the securities are in the District's name and held by the District or its agent.

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

Concentration of Credit Risk To limit the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer, the District limits investments to less than 5% of its total investments. The District further limits investments in a single issuer when they would cause investment risks to be significantly greater in the governmental activities, individual major funds, aggregate non-major funds, and fiduciary fund types than they are in the primary government. Usually this limitation is 20%.

Interest Rate Risk This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year-end, the District does not have a formal investment policy that limits investment maturities as means of managing exposure to fair value losses arising from increasing interest rates.

Foreign Currency Risk for Investments The District limits the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment by limiting all investments denominated in a foreign currency to less than 5% of all investments.

The District's general policy is to report money market investments and short-term participating interest-earning investment contracts at amortized cost and to report nonparticipating interest-earnings investment contracts using a cost-based measure. However, if the fair value of an investment is significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer or by other factors, it is reported at fair value. All other investments are reported at fair value unless a legal contract exists which guarantees a higher value. The term "short-term" refers to investments which have a remaining term of one year or less at time of purchase. The term "nonparticipating" means that the investment's value does not vary with market interest rate changes. Nonnegotiable certificates of deposit are examples of nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts.

Public Funds Investment Pools Public funds investment pools in Texas ("Pools") are established under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperating Act Chapter 79 of the Texas Government Code, and are subject to the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act (the "Act"), Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government code. In addition to other provisions of the Act designed to promote liquidity and safety of principal, the Act requires Pools to: 1) have an advisory board composed of participants in the pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the pool and are qualified to advise the pool, 2) maintain a continuous rating of no lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service, and 3) maintain the market value of its underlying investment portfolio within one half of one percent of the value of its shares.

The District's investments in Pools are reported in an amount determined by the fair value per share of the pool's underlying portfolio, unless the pool is a 2a7-like, in which case they are reported at share value. A 2a7-like pool is one which is not registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as an investment company, but nevertheless has a policy that it will, and does, operate in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Lone Star The Lone Star Investment Pool (Lone Star) is a public funds investment pool created pursuant to the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 791, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code Chapter 2556. Lone Star is administered by First Public, a subsidiary of the Texas Association of

School Boards (TASB), with Standish and American Beacon Advisors managing the investment and reinvestment of Lone Star's assets. State Street Bank provides custody and valuation services to Lone Star. All of the board of trustees' eleven members are Lone Star participants by either being employees or elected officials of a participant. Lone Star has established an advisory board composed of both pool members and non-members. Lone Star is rated AAA by Standard and Poor's and operated in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. The District is invested in the Government Overnight Fund of Lone Star with seeks to maintain a net asset value of one dollar.

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

The District categorizes its fair value measurements with the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. Investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient are not classified in the fair value hierarchy below. In instances where inputs used to measure fair value fall into different levels in the above fair value hierarchy, fair value measurements in their entirety are categorized based on the lowest level input that is significant to the valuation. The District's assessment of the significance of particular inputs to these fair value measurements requires judgment and considers factors specific to each asset or liability.

As of August 31, 2023, EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT did not have any investments subject to the fair value measurement.

B. PROPERTY TAXES

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period and (2) when they are expected to be collected during a 60-day period after the close of the school fiscal year.

C. DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE

Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

D. INTERFUND BALANCES AND TRANSFERS

As of August 31, 2023, the District's interfund balances were as follows:

Receivable Fund	Payable Fund	Amount	Description
General Fund	Capital Projects	203,371	Short-term loan
Special Revenue	General Fund	118,484	Short-term loan
		$ 321,855	

Interfund transfers are defined as "flow of assets without equivalent flows of assets in return and without requirement of repayment." The District did not have any interfund transfers during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023.

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

E. CAPITAL ASSET ACTIVITY

Capital asset activity for the District for the year ended August 31, 2023, was as follows:

Capital Assets, Not Depreciated	09/01/2022	Increases	Decreases	08/31/2023
Land	$ 34,172	$ -	$ -	$ 34,172
Construction in Progress	92,265	-	(92,265)	-
Total Capital Assets, Not Depreciated	$ 126,437	$ -	$ (92,265)	$ 34,172
Capital Assets, Depreciated				
Buildings & Improvements	20,967,207	825,954	-	21,793,161
Furniture and Equipment	1,902,147	100,308	-	2,002,455
Right-to-Use Lease Assets	104,351	-	-	104,351
Total Capital Assets, Depreciated	22,973,705	926,262	-	23,899,967
Less: Accumulated Depreciation				
Buildings & Improvements	(11,550,211)	(373,421)	-	(11,923,632)
Equipment	(1,581,380)	(120,484)	-	(1,701,864)
Right-to-Use Lease Assets	(60,616)	(19,578)	-	(80,194)
Total Accumulated Depreciation	(13,192,207)	(513,483)	-	(13,705,690)
Governemental Activities Capital Assets, Net	$ 9,907,935	$ 412,779	$ (92,265)	$ 10,228,449

Depreciation was allocated as follows:

Function Description	Amount
Instruction	$ 247,107
Instrucitonal Resources and Media	6,188
Curriculum and Staff Development	173
Instructional Leadership	17,015
School Leadership	23,245
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation	1,249
Health Services	4,947
Student Transportation	10,035
Food Services	23,043
Extracurricular Activities	25,710
General Adminsitration	44,464
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	92,115
Security and Monitoring Services	4,881
Data Processing Services	13,311
Total	$ 513,483

F. BONDS AND LONG-TERM NOTES PAYABLE

The District's long-term liabilities consist of general obligation bonds, refunding bonds, maintenance tax notes and accrued compensated absences. The general obligation bonds are issued to provide for the acquisition of capital facilities. General obligation bonds are direct obligations and pledge the full faith and credit of the District. The current requirements for the general obligation bonds are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund.

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

A summary general long-term debt for the year ended August 31, 2023 is as follows:

Series	Original Issue	Final Maturity	Annual Installments		Percentage Rate		Outstanding Balance
2014 Unlimited Tax School Buildings Bonds	3,415,000	2024	$485,000 to $490,000	3	4.69%	$	381,862
2022 Maintenance Tax Notes	425,000	2032	$35,000 to $50,000		3.59%		390,000
						$	771,862

Long-term obligations include debt and other long-term liabilities. Changes in long-term obligations for the year ended August 31, 2023, for EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT, are as follows:

		Beginning Balance		Increases		Decreases		Ending Balance		Amounts Due Within One Year
Governmental Activities										
General obligation bonds	$	1,199,102	$	-	$	(427,240)	$	771,862	$	416,862
Accretion on CAB Bonds		181,765		18,125		(97,760)		102,130		102,130
Other District Obligations:										
Discounts and premiums		21,933		-		(10,964)		10,969		-
Net Pension Liability		678,581		1,388,626		(150,642)		1,916,565		-
Net OPEB Liability		2,187,045		495,584		(1,096,450)		1,586,179		-
Lease Liability		45,889		-		(20,223)		25,666		17,907
Total District Oglibations	$	4,314,315	$	1,902,335	$	(1,803,279)	$	4,413,371	$	536,899

The funds typically used to liquidate other long-term liabilities in the past are as follows:

Liability	Activity Type	Fund
Net Pension Liability	Governmental	General Fund

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indenture. Management has indicated that the District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at August 31, 2023.

Debt service requirements for bonds are as follows:

		Principal		Interest		Total
2024		416,862		121,511		538,373
2025		40,000		12,027		52,027
2026		40,000		10,591		50,591
2027		40,000		9,155		49,155
2028		45,000		7,629		52,629
2027-3032		190,000		10,042		200,042
	$	771,862	$	170,955	$	942,817

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

Lease agreements are summarized as follows:

Description	Date	Payment Terms	Payment Amount	Interest Rate	Total Lease Liability	Balance
Copier	12/14/2018	5 years	$ 1,495	3.59%	$ 86,911	$ 14,649
Copier Upgrade	7/12/2021	5 years	300	3.59%	17,440	11,017
						$ 25,666

The District leased copy machines beginning December 14, 2018, for a period of 5 years. This lease is not renewable and the District has a bargain purchase buyout option of $1 at the end of the lease. The lease includes variable usage payments, at a rate of $0.0045 per black and white copy, that were not included in the initial measurement of the lease

The District leased additional copy machines beginning July 12, 2021, for a period of 5 years. This lease is not renewable and the District has a bargain purchase buyout option of $1 at the end of the lease. The lease includes variable usage payments, at a rate of $0.0045 per black and white copy, that were not included in the initial measurement of the lease.

Annual requirements to amortize long-term obligations and related interest are as follows:

August 31	Principal	Interest	Total
2024	$ 17,907	$ 579	$ 18,486
2025	3,377	223	3,600
2026	3,500	337	3,837
2027	882	4	886
	$ 25,666	$ 1,143	$ 26,809

G. ACCUMULATED UNPAID VACATION AND SICK LEAVE BENEFITS

The District does not accrue unpaid sick leave benefits.

H. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN

Plan Description. The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.texas.gov; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement age is 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in the manner are determined by the system's actuary.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, Section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas Legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Form Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025. Contribution Rates can be found in the TRS 2020 ACFR, Note 11, on page 85.

Contribution Rates			
	2022		2023
Member	8.00%		8.00%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.75%		8.00%
Employers	7.75%		8.00%
District's Measurement Year Employer Contributions		$	150,642
District's Measurement Year Member Contributions		$	136,029
Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions		$	211,263

The actual contributions made by the district during the reporting period (the district's FY 2023) were $127,292 for the district and $275,484 made by the plan members employed by the district.

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (including public schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

II. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources or a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- All public schools, charter schools, and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.6 percent of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2021, gradually increasing to 2 percent in fiscal year 2025.
- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

Net Pension Liability

Components of the net pension liability of the plan as of August 31, 2022 are disclosed below: (From TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report 2022, p. 86.)

Total Pension Liability	$ 243,553,045,455
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(184,185,617,196)
Net Pension Liability	$ 59,367,428,259
Net Position as Percentage of Total Pension Liability	75.62%

Actuarial Assumptions.

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2021, actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Fair Value
Single Discount Rate	7.00%
Long-term expected Investment Rate	7.00%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2020	3.91% - The source for this rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal Bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity's Index's "20-Year Municipal Go AA Index"
Last year ending August 31 in Projection Period (100 years)	2121
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases	2.95% to 8.95% including inflation
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2021. For a full description of these assumptions please see the TRS actuarial valuation report dated November 12, 2021.

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

Discount Rate. The single discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 7.00%. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.00%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the statutorily required rates set by the Legislature during the 2019 legislative session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.5% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on these assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payment of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates rages of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2022 (see page 53 of the TRS ACFR) are summarized below.

Asset Class*	Target Allocation %**	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return***	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
Global Equity			
U.S.	18.00%	4.60%	1.12%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.00%	4.90%	90.00%
Emerging Markets	9.00%	5.40%	75.00%
Private Equity	14.00%	7.70%	1.55%
Stable Value			
Government Bonds	16.00%	1.00%	22.00%
Absolute Return	0.00%	3.70%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge	5.00%	3.40%	18.00%
Real Return			
Real Estate	15.00%	4.10%	94.00%
Energy, Natural Resources	6.00%	5.10%	37.00%
Commodities	0.00%	3.60%	0.00%
Risk Parity	8.00%	4.60%	43.00%
Asset Allocation Leverage			
Cash	2.00%	3.00%	0.01%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6.00%	3.60%	-0.05%
Inflation Expectation			2.20%
Volatility Drag****			-0.95%
Total	**100.00%**		**6.90%**

*Absolute Return Includes Credit Sensitive Investments.

**Target allocations are based on the FY2021 policy model.

***Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt as of (8/31/2021).

****The volatility drag results from the converseion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following table presents net pension liability of the plan using the discount rate of 7.00%, and what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percentage point lower (6.00%) or one percentage point higher (8.00%) than the current rate.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate 6.00%	Discount Rate 7.00%	1% Increase in Discount Rate 8.00%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	$ 2,981,448	$ 1,916,565	$ 1,053,427

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions. At August 31, 2023, the District reported a liability of $1,916,565 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	$	1,916,565
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District		2,687,816
Total	$	4,604,381

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2021, and rolled forward to August 31, 2022 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021, through August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2022, the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.00322831% which was an increase of 0.00056371% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2022.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. The actuarial assumptions and methods have been modified since the determination of the prior year's Net Pension Liability. These new assumptions were adopted in conjunction with an actuarial experience study. The primary assumption change was the lowering of the single discount rate from 7.25 percent to 7.00 percent.

Changes in Benefits - There were no changes in benefits.

For the year ended August 31, 2023, the District recognized pension expense of $150,485 and revenue of $53,989 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience	27,790	41,785
Changes in actual assumptions	357,118	89,004
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	189,350	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	350,028	66,479
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	127,292	-
Total	$ 1,051,578	$ 197,268

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Measurement year ended Aug 31	Pension Expense	Balance of Deferred Outflows (Inflows)
2024	$ 181,877	$ 355,791
2025	124,460	231,331
2026	69,543	161,788
2027	283,122	(121,334)
2028	68,016	(189,350)
Thereafter	-	(189,350)

I. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

Plan Description. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575.052. The Bard may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about_publications.aspx ; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2569; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided. TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension system. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may pay enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are presented in the following table:

TRS-Care Monthly Premium rates

	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree or Surviving Spouse	$ 135	$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree or Surviving Spouse and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

Contributions. Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and participating employers based on active employee compensation. The TRS Board of Trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, Section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .65% of salary. Section 1575.204 establishes a public-school contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the employer. The actual public school contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act which is 0.75% of each active employee's pay for fiscal year 2019. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

Contribution Rates	2022	2023
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federa/private Funding Remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
District's Measurement Year Employer Contributions		$ 54,410
District's Measurement Year Member Contributions		$ 17,444
Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions		$ 66,372

The actual contributions made by the district during the reporting period (the district's FY 2023) were $41,478 for the district and $22,383 made by the plan members employed by the district.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS-Care, a monthly surcharge of $535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of $83 million in fiscal year 2022 for consumer protections against medical and health care billing by certain out-of-network providers.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2022. Update procedures were used to roll forward the Total OPEB Liability to August 31, 2022. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All the demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2021, TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2022:

Rates of Mortality	Rates of Disability
Rates of Retirement	General Inflation
Rates of Termination	Wages Inflation

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the mortality projection scale MP-2018.

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry-Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	3.91% as of August 31, 2022
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefits Changes	None

The initial medical trend rates were 8.50 percent for Medicare retirees and 7.25 percent for non-Medicare retirees. There was an initial prescription drug trend rate of 8.25 percent for all retirees. The initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.25 percent over a period of 13 years.

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 3.91% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a decrease of 1.96 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. The Discount Rate can be found in the 2023 TRS ACFR on page 77. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to ***not be able*** to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2021, using the fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (3.91%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate 2.91%	Discount Rate 3.91%	1% Increase in Discount Rate 4.91%
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	$ 1,870,230	$ 1,586,179	$ 1,356,060

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs. At August 1, 2023, the District reported a liability of $1,586,179 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

		Total
District's Proportionate share of the collective Net OPEB Liability	$	1,586,179
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District		1,934,889
Total	$	3,521,068

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2022, and rolled forward to August 31, 2022 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021, thru August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2023, the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.006624534% compared to the 0.005669679% as of August 31, 2022. This is an increase of 0.000954855%.

The following presents the net OPEB liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less and 1% greater than the health trend rates assumed.

	1% Decrease in Healthcare Trend	Current Single Healthcare Trend	1% Increase in Healthcare Trend
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	$ 1,307,018	$ 1,586,179	$ 1,948,074

Changes in Actuarial Assumptions Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – The discount rate changed from 1.95 percent as of August 31, 2021 to 3.91 percent as of August 31, 2022. This change decreased the total OPEB liability.

Changes in Benefit Terms: There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2023, the District recognized OPEB expense of $363,018 and revenue of $311,264 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience	88,186	1,321,429
Changes in actual assumptions	241,606	1,101,983
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	4,725	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	1,453,652	99,863
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	41,478	-
Total	$ 1,829,647	$ 2,523,275

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) of resources related to OPEBs will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year ended June 30,	OPEB Expense	Balance of Deferred Outflows (Inflows)
2024	$ (189,581)	$ (545,525)
2025	(189,563)	(355,962)
2026	(122,298)	(233,664)
2027	(31,233)	(202,431)
2028	(77,316)	(125,115)
Thereafter	(125,115)	-

I. HEALTH CARE COVERAGE - RETIREES AND ACTIVE EMPLOYEES

Medicare Part D. During the year ended August 31, 2023, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of $315 per month per employee to the plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a third-party administrator, acting on behalf of the licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Section 21.922, Texas Education Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

J. UNAVAILABLE/UNEARNED REVENUE

Unavailable revenue at year end consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	Total
Property Taxes	25,505	3,751	29,256
Total Unavailable Revenue	$ 25,505	$ 3,751	$ 29,256

K. DUE FROM STATE AGENCIES

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of August 31, 2023, are summarized below. All federal grants shown below are passed through the TEA and are reported on the combined financial statements as Due from State Agencies.

	State Entitlements	Federal Grants	Total
Special Revenue	-	47,250	47,250
	$ -	$ 47,250	$ 47,250

L. LITIGATION

None.

M. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Subsequent events have been evaluated through November 27, 2023, the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS Cont'd

N. FUND BALANCE

In accordance with Government Accounting Standards Board 54, Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions, the District classifies governmental fund balances as follows:

- Non-Spendable includes fund balance amounts that cannot be spent either because it is not in spendable form or because of legal or contractual constraints. The District has $0 classified as Non-Spendable
- Restricted includes fund balance amounts that are constrained for specific purposes which are externally imposed by providers, such as creditors or amounts constrained due to constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. The District has $80,729 classified as Restricted.
- Committed includes fund balance amounts that are constrained for specific purposes that are internally imposed by the government through formal action of the highest level of decision-making authority and does not lapse at year-end. The district has $411,960 classified as Committed.
- Assigned includes fund balance amounts that are intended to be used for specific purposes that are neither considered restricted or committed. The District has $0 classified as Assigned.
- Unassigned includes positive fund balance within the General Fund which has not been classified within the above-mentioned categories and negative fund balances in other governmental funds. The District has $1,306,083 classified as Unassigned.

The elected board of trustees, for the entity, has the authority to commit, assign, and restrict fund balances. In some instances a restriction is a result of meeting contractual or otherwise legal requirements, for example debt service requirements contained in the bond covenant.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

EXHIBIT G-1

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts Original	Budgeted Amounts Final	Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 3,535,000	$ 3,540,000	$ 3,659,975	$ 119,975
5800	State Program Revenues	1,613,239	1,613,239	1,381,135	(232,104)
5900	Federal Program Revenues	10,000	10,000	5,468	(4,532)
5020	Total Revenues	5,158,239	5,163,239	5,046,578	(116,661)
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	2,616,853	2,430,861	2,457,942	(27,081)
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	78,310	78,310	77,916	394
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	3,600	7,800	7,800	-
0021	Instructional Leadership	96,139	89,732	90,733	(1,001)
0023	School Leadership	357,744	357,744	360,267	(2,523)
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	133,163	123,304	124,605	(1,301)
0033	Health Services	67,360	71,771	72,603	(832)
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	166,591	166,591	161,183	5,408
0036	Extracurricular Activities	413,603	394,176	396,104	(1,928)
0041	General Administration	603,701	558,999	562,379	(3,380)
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	762,631	821,746	824,991	(3,245)
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	52,483	73,653	73,701	(48)
0053	Data Processing Services	187,742	175,048	176,173	(1,125)
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	35,000	35,000	35,000	-
0072	Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	-	14,502	14,502	-
	Capital Outlay:				
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	185,963	569,235	(383,272)
	Intergovernmental:				
0091	Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	9,000	3,720	3,720	-
6030	Total Expenditures	5,583,920	5,588,920	6,008,854	(419,934)
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	(425,681)	(425,681)	(962,276)	(536,595)
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	2,268,359	2,268,359	2,268,359	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 1,842,678	$ 1,842,678	$ 1,306,083	$ (536,595)

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	FY 2023 Plan Year 2022	FY 2022 Plan Year 2021	FY 2021 Plan Year 2020
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.00322831%	0.0026646%	0.002289951%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	$ 1,916,565	$ 678,581	$ 1,226,451
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	2,687,816	1,204,516	2,588,216
Total	$ 4,604,381	$ 1,883,097	$ 3,814,667
District's Covered Payroll	$ 3,159,909	$ 3,152,462	$ 3,289,149
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	60.65%	21.53%	37.29%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	75.62%	88.79%	75.54%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the information on this schedule be data from the period corresponding with the periods covered as of the measurement dates of August 31, 2022 for year 2023, August 31, 2021 for year 2022, August 31, 2020 for year 2021, August 31, 2019 for year 2020, August 31, 2018 for year 2019, August 31, 2017 for year 2018, August 31, 2016 for year 2017, August 31, 2015 for year 2016 and August 31, 2014 for year 2015.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

EXHIBIT G-6

	FY 2020 Plan Year 2019	FY 2019 Plan Year 2018	FY 2018 Plan Year	FY 2017 Plan Year 2016	FY 2016 Plan Year 2015	FY 2015 Plan Year
	0.002560255%	0.00251129%	0.002267121%	0.002389957%	0.0025387%	0.0013199%
	$ 1,330,990	$ 1,382,275	$ 724,903	$ 903,129	$ 897,397	$ 352,564
	2,574,575	2,853,974	1,828,394	2,244,021	2,112,920	1,751,270
	$ 3,905,565	$ 4,236,249	$ 2,553,297	$ 3,147,150	$ 3,010,317	$ 2,103,834
	$ 3,259,558	$ 3,256,112	$ 3,244,886	$ 3,215,742	$ 3,220,953	$ 3,089,385
	40.83%	42.00%	22.00%	28.00%	27.86%	11.40%
	75.24%	73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2023

	2023	2022	2021
Contractually Required Contribution	$ 127,292	$ 55,121	$ 94,484
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(127,292)	(55,121)	(94,484)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	$ -	$ -	$ -
District's Covered Payroll	$ 3,159,922	$ 3,152,462	$ 3,289,149
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	4.03%	1.75%	2.87%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

EXHIBIT G-7

	2020		2019		2018		2017		2016		2015
$	89,612	$	84,599	$	74,303	$	75,935	$	75,171	$	33,464
	(89,612)		(84,599)		(74,303)		(75,935)		(75,171)		(33,464)
$	-	$	-	$	-	$	-	$	-	$	-
$	3,259,558	$	3,256,112	$	3,244,886	$	3,215,742	$	3,220,953	$	3,089,385
	2.75%		2.60%		2.29%		2.36%		2.33%		1.08%

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	FY 2023 Plan Year 2022	FY 2022 Plan Year 2021	FY 2021 Plan Year 2020
District's Proportion of the Net Liability (Asset) for Other Postemployment Benefits	0.00662453%	0.00566967%	0.004311446%
District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	$ 1,586,179	$ 2,187,045	$ 1,638,975
State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	1,934,889	2,930,153	2,202,390
Total	$ 3,521,068	$ 5,117,198	$ 3,841,365
District's Covered Payroll	$ 3,159,922	$ 3,162,312	$ 3,289,149
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	50.20%	69.16%	49.83%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	11.52%	6.18%	4.99%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 states that the information on this schedule should be determined as of the measurement date. The amounts for FY 2023 are for the measurement date of August 31, 2022. The amounts reported for FY 2022 are for measurement date August 31, 2021. The amounts reported for FY 2021 are for the measurement date of August 31, 2020. The amounts for FY 2020 are for the measurement date August 31, 2019. The amounts for FY 2019 are for the measurement date August 31, 2018. The amounts for FY 2018 are based on the August 31, 2017 measurement date.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

FY 2020 Plan Year	FY 2019 Plan Year	FY 2018 Plan Year
0.004548534%	0.003914434%	0.003642808%
$ 2,151,059	$ 1,954,513	$ 1,584,121
2,858,274	2,824,356	1,568,955
$ 5,009,333	$ 4,778,869	$ 3,153,076
$ 3,259,558	$ 3,256,112	$ 3,244,886
65.99%	60.02%	48.82%
2.66%	1.57%	0.91%

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2023

	2023	2022	2021
Contractually Required Contribution	$ 41,478	$ 26,140	$ 32,770
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(41,478)	(26,140)	(32,770)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	$ -	$ -	$ -
District's Covered Payroll	$ 3,159,922	$ 3,162,312	$ 3,589,149
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	1.31%	0.83%	0.91%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

Information in this schedule should be provided only for the years where data is available. Eventually 10 years of data should be presented.

EXHIBIT G-9

2020	2019	2018
$ 32,282	$ 27,004	$ 18,919
(32,282)	(27,004)	(18,919)
$ -	$ -	$ -
$ 3,259,558	$ 3,256,112	$ 3,244,886
0.99%	0.83%	0.58%

A. Notes to Budgetary Comparison Schedule

Annual budgets are adopted for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund, and the Child Nutrition Fund. The budgets are prepared on a basis of accounting that is used for reporting in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and are monitored by the finance department. By state law, expenditures may not legally exceed budgeted appropriations, as amended, at the function level by fund. Unexpended appropriations lapse at the end of the fiscal year.

B. Notes to Schedules for the TRS Pension

Changes of Benefit terms.

There were no changes of benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

Changes of Assumptions.

There was a change in the actuarial assumptions. The primary change was the lowering of the single discount rate from 7.25 percent to 7.00 percent.

C. Notes to Schedules for the TRS OPEB Plan

Changes in Benefits.

There were no changes in benefits.

Changes in Assumptions.

The single discount rate changed from 1.95 percent as of August 31, 2021 to 3.91 percent as of August 31, 2022. This change decreased the total OPEB liability.

Lower participation rates and updates to health care trend rate assumptions were also factors that decreased the Total OPEB liability.

COMBINING AND OTHER STATEMENTS

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes		211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool
	ASSETS			
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 3,131	$ (4)	$ -
1120	Investments - Current	-	-	-
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	-	-	-
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	-	-	-
1240	Due from Other Governments	7,663	10,492	628
1260	Due from Other Funds	-	-	-
1000	Total Assets	$ 10,794	$ 10,488	$ 628
	LIABILITIES			
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	$ 6,863	$ 9,397	$ 562
2170	Due to Other Funds	-	-	-
2200	Accrued Expenditures	800	1,091	66
2300	Unearned Revenue	3,131	-	-
2000	Total Liabilities	10,794	10,488	628
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	-	-	-
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	-	-	-
	FUND BALANCES			
	Restricted Fund Balance:			
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-
3480	Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	-	-	-
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	$ 10,794	$ 10,488	$ 628

240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	279 ESSER III TCLAS ARP Act	281 ESSER II CRRSA Act Supplemental	282 ESSER III ARP Act	284 IDEA B Formula ARP Act	285 IDEA B Preschool ARP Act	288 REAP Grant
$ 31,388	$ -	$ 3,380	$ 92,265	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6,346	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4,287	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$ 42,021	$ -	$ 3,380	$ 92,265	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
$ 6,997	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
-	-	-	92,265	-	-	-	-
149	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	3,380	-	-	-	-	-
7,146	-	3,380	92,265	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
34,875	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
34,875	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$ 42,021	$ -	$ 3,380	$ 92,265	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes		289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	410 State Instructional Materials	429 Other State Special Revenue Funds	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds
	ASSETS				
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ -	$ 5,847	$ 1,898	$ 137,905
1120	Investments - Current	-	-	-	-
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	-	-	-	-
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	-	-	-	-
1240	Due from Other Governments	-	21,933	188	47,250
1260	Due from Other Funds	-	-	-	4,287
1000	Total Assets	$ -	$ 27,780	$ 2,086	$ 189,442
	LIABILITIES				
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 23,819
2170	Due to Other Funds	-	21,933	-	114,198
2200	Accrued Expenditures	-	-	-	2,106
2300	Unearned Revenue	-	-	-	6,511
2000	Total Liabilities	-	21,933	-	146,634
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	-	-	-	-
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	-	-	-	-
	FUND BALANCES				
	Restricted Fund Balance:				
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	5,847	2,086	42,808
3480	Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	-	5,847	2,086	42,808
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	$ -	$ 27,780	$ 2,086	$ 189,442

EXHIBIT H-1

511 Debt Service	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
$ 31,979	$ 169,884
5,044	5,044
15,496	15,496
(10,847)	(10,847)
-	47,250
-	4,287
$ 41,672	$ 231,114
$ -	$ 23,819
-	114,198
-	2,106
-	6,511
-	146,634
3,751	3,751
3,751	3,751
-	42,808
37,921	37,921
37,921	80,729
$ 41,672	$ 231,114

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes		211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool
	REVENUES:			
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ -	$ -	$ -
5800	State Program Revenues	-	-	-
5900	Federal Program Revenues	115,899	104,714	628
5020	Total Revenues	115,899	104,714	628
	EXPENDITURES:			
	Current:			
0011	Instruction	115,899	104,714	628
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	-	-	-
0021	Instructional Leadership	-	-	-
0035	Food Services	-	-	-
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	-	-	-
	Debt Service:			
0071	Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	-	-	-
0072	Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	-	-	-
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	-
	Capital Outlay:			
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	-
6030	Total Expenditures	115,899	104,714	628
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	-
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ -	$ -	$ -

240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	279 ESSER III TCLAS ARP Act	281 ESSER II CRRSA Act Supplemental	282 ESSER III ARP Act	284 IDEA B Formula ARP Act	285 IDEA B Preschool ARP Act	288 REAP Grant
$ 114,769	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
73,377	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
120,006	19,241	134,889	130,688	-	14,051	599	36,922
308,152	19,241	134,889	130,688	-	14,051	599	36,922
-	19,241	44,439	-	-	14,051	599	36,922
-	-	7,081	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	83,369	-	-	-	-	-
319,649	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	130,688	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
319,649	19,241	134,889	130,688	-	14,051	599	36,922
(11,497)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
46,372	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$ 34,875	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes		289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	410 State Instructional Materials	429 Other State Special Revenue Funds	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 114,769
5800	State Program Revenues	-	26,388	81,107	180,872
5900	Federal Program Revenues	24,357	-	-	701,994
5020	Total Revenues	24,357	26,388	81,107	997,635
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	9,583	20,541	24,279	390,896
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	-	-	-	7,081
0021	Instructional Leadership	-	-	26,224	109,593
0035	Food Services	-	-	-	319,649
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	14,774	-	-	145,462
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	-	-	9,267	9,267
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	-	-	-	-
0072	Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	-	-	-	-
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	-	-
	Capital Outlay:				
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	28,259	28,259
6030	Total Expenditures	24,357	20,541	88,029	1,010,207
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	-	5,847	(6,922)	(12,572)
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	-	9,008	55,380
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ -	$ 5,847	$ 2,086	$ 42,808

511 Debt Service	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
$ 408,444	$ 523,213
7,046	187,918
-	701,994
415,490	1,413,125
-	390,896
-	7,081
-	109,593
-	319,649
-	145,462
-	9,267
392,240	392,240
97,760	97,760
887	887
-	28,259
490,887	1,501,094
(75,397)	(87,969)
113,318	168,698
$ 37,921	$ 80,729

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

T.E.A. REQUIRED SCHEDULES

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE
FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Last 10 Years Ended August 31	(1) Tax Rates Maintenance	(2) Tax Rates Debt Service	(3) Assessed/Appraised Value for School Tax Purposes
2014 and prior years	Various	Various	$ 3,438,291,482
2015	1.170000	0.23000	370,459,429
2016	1.170000	0.23000	367,923,702
2017	1.170000	0.24430	347,252,374
2018	1.170000	0.14100	348,566,297
2019	1.068400	0.13820	379,583,933
2020	1.068400	0.13820	351,247,471
2021	1.054700	0.14240	312,783,165
2022	1.032400	0.12100	347,461,522
2023 (School year under audit)	1.032400	0.12100	334,685,836
1000 TOTALS			

(10) Beginning Balance 9/1/2022	(20) Current Year's Total Levy	(31) Maintenance Collections	(32) Debt Service Collections	(40) Entire Year's Adjustments	(50) Ending Balance 8/31/2023
$ 22,078	$ -	$ 546	$ 108	$ (9)	$ 21,415
4,170	-	180	35	-	3,955
5,383	-	191	38	-	5,154
6,212	-	402	84	-	5,726
7,674	-	2,030	245	-	5,399
10,631	-	2,403	311	-	7,917
14,118	-	6,216	804	-	7,098
20,445	-	7,977	1,077	(637)	10,754
28,702	-	7,856	921	(5,726)	14,199
-	3,860,266	3,416,458	400,418	3	43,393
$ 119,414	$ 3,860,266	$ 3,444,259	$ 404,041	$ (6,369)	$ 125,011

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - CHILD NUTRITION PROGRAM
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts Original	Budgeted Amounts Final	Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 111,040	$ 114,769	$ 114,769	$ -
5800	State Program Revenues	13,415	71,654	73,377	1,723
5900	Federal Program Revenues	125,000	120,006	120,006	-
5020	Total Revenues	249,455	306,429	308,152	1,723
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0035	Food Services	249,455	317,927	319,649	(1,722)
6030	Total Expenditures	249,455	317,927	319,649	(1,722)
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	-	(11,498)	(11,497)	1
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	46,372	46,373	46,372	(1)
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 46,372	$ 34,875	$ 34,875	$ -

EXHIBIT J-3

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - DEBT SERVICE FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts Original	Budgeted Amounts Final	Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 491,500	$ 407,523	$ 408,444	$ 921
5800	State Program Revenues	-	7,046	7,046	-
5020	Total Revenues	491,500	414,569	415,490	921
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	491,500	392,240	392,240	-
0072	Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	-	97,760	97,760	-
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	2,113	887	1,226
6030	Total Expenditures	491,500	492,113	490,887	1,226
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	-	(77,544)	(75,397)	2,147
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	113,318	113,319	113,318	(1)
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 113,318	$ 35,775	$ 37,921	$ 2,146

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATE COMPENSATORY EDUCATION AND BILINGUAL EDUCATION PROGRAM EXPENDITURES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Section A: Compensatory Education Programs

AP1	Did your LEA expend any state compensatory education program state allotment funds during the district's fiscal year?	Yes
AP2	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its state compensatory education program?	Yes
AP3	List the total state allotment funds received for state compensatory education programs during the district's fiscal year.	236313
AP4	List the actual direct program expenditures for state compensatory education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	578615

Section B: Bilingual Education Programs

AP5	Did your LEA expend any bilingual education program state allotment funds during the LEA's fiscal year?	Yes
AP6	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its bilingual education program?	Yes
AP7	List the total state allotment funds received for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	4155
AP8	List the actual direct program expenditures for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	358

REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROLS AND COMPLIANCE

MITCHELL T FONTENOTE CPA, INC.
Certified Public Accountants

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS*

To the Board of Directors
Evadale Independent School District

Evadale, Texas

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Evadale Independent School District, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Evadale Independent School District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated November 27, 2023.

Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered Evadale Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Evadale Independent School District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Evadale Independent School District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements, on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or, significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that were not identified.

Report on Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether Evadale Independent School District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Purpose of This Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Mitchell T Fontenote CPA, Inc.

Port Neches, Texas
November 27, 2023

2428 NALL STREET, PORT NECHES, TX 77651 TELEPHONE: 409-722-6300

SCHOOLS FIRST QUESTIONNAIRE

Evadale Independent School District | Fiscal Year 2023

SF1	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report on the financial statements as a whole?	Yes
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and/or other sources of information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement?	No
SF3	Did the school district make timely payments to the Teachers Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other government agencies? (If there was a warrant hold not cleared in 30 days, then not timely.)	Yes
SF4	Was the school district issued a warrant hold? (Yes even if cleared within 30 days.)	No
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state or federal funds?	No
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts, and laws related to local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF7	Did the school district post the required financial information on its website in accordance with Government Code, Local Govenment Code, Texas Education Code, Texas Administrative Code and other statutes, laws and rules in effect at the fiscal year end?	Yes
SF8	Did the school board members discuss the school district's property values at a board meeting within 120 days before the school district adopted its budget?	Yes
SF9	Total accumulated accretion on CABs included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year end.	102130

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX C

FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

GERMER
ATTORNEYS AT LAW

AUSTIN **BEAUMONT** HOUSTON SAN ANTONIO TYLER
www.germer.com

GUY N. GOODSON
Principal

Direct Dial: (409) 654-6730
ggoodson@germer.com

____________, 2024

Re: Evadale Independent School District (the "District") – $23,655,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the "District") of the Bonds described above, we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which accrue interest from the dates, at the rates, in the manner and is payable on the dates specified in the Bonds and mature subject to redemption on the dates specified in the Bonds, unless optionally or mandatorily redeemed, prior to maturity in accordance with the terms stated in the Bonds and as provided in the order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order"). Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and a transcript of certified proceedings of the District, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds, including one of the executed Bonds (Bond T-1). In rendering the opinions herein, we rely upon (1) original or certified copies of the proceedings of the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order; (2) customary certifications and opinions of officials of the District; (3) certificates executed by officers of the District relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the Bonds and certain other funds of the District, and to certain other facts solely within the knowledge and control of the District; and (4) such other documentation, including an examination of the Bond executed and delivered initially by the District, and such matters of law as we deed relevant to the matters discussed below. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements and information contained in such certificates. We express no opinion concerning any effect on the following opinions which may result from changes in law effected after the date hereof.

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been authorized, issued and delivered in accordance with law; that the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding general obligations of the District in accordance with their terms except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by governmental immunity, bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws now or hereafter enacted relating to creditors' rights generally or by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion; and the Bonds are payable, both as to principal and interest, from the receipts of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and the interest on the Bonds.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes,

GERMER PLLC
550 FANNIN SUITE 400 BEAUMONT, TX 77701
Or P.O. BOX 4915 BEAUMONT, TX 77704
PHONE: 409.654.6700 • FAX: 409.835.2115

regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under §57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on and assume continuing compliance with, certain representations contained in the federal tax certificate of the District and covenants set forth in the Order adopted by the District to authorize the issuance of the Bonds, relating to, among other matters, the use of the Bond proceeds and the investment and expenditure of the proceeds and certain other amounts used to pay or to secure the payment of debt service on the Bonds, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or if the District fails to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of a result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer. We observe that the District has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Except as stated above, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds. In particular, but not by way of limitation, we express no opinion with respect to the federal, state or local tax consequences arising from the enactment of any pending or future legislation.

In connection with the issuance of the Bonds, the undersigned as Bond Counsel for the District, and, in that capacity, has been engaged by the District for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the District, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the District as to the current outstanding indebtedness of the District and the assessed valuation of taxable property within the District. Our role in connection with the District's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

THE FOREGOING OPINIONS represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result.

Yours very truly,

GERMER PLLC

Germer PLLC

<u>APPENDIX D</u>

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The following is incorporated into the offering document to which it is attached.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the “Guarantee Program”) administered by the Texas Education Agency (the “TEA”) with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the “Act”). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the “School District Bond Guarantee Program” and the “Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the “PSF” or the “Fund”). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the “87th Regular Session”), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 (“SB 1232”) was enacted and became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provided for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the “PSF Corporation”), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the “SBOE”) to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also required changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (the “SLB”), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation.

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) was held from January 10, 2023, to May 29, 2023. As of the date of this disclosure, there have been four special sessions held, with the fourth special session ending December 5, 2023. The Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the SBOE, the Act, the PSF Corporation, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation monitor and analyze legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a $2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund was established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions, and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Corporation's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). Due to the establishment of the PSF Corporation, the most recent financial statements include several restatements related thereto. The SLB's land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the annual comprehensive report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Chief Executive Officer of the PSF Corporation (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2023, is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2023, and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2023, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2023 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2023 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The PSF Corporation posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation's Investment Policy Statement (the "IPS"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the PSF Corporation's web site at https://texaspsf.org/bond-guarantee-program/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (*e.g.*, NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, are available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the PSF Corporation's web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE and the PSF Corporation the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. The PSF Corporation is a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State entitled to sovereign immunity, and is governed by a nine-member board of directors (the "PSFC Board"), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management, with one member being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

The PSF's non-financial real assets, including land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings, are held by the GLO and managed by the SLB. The SLB is required to send PSF mineral and royalty revenues to the PSF Corporation for investment, less amounts specified by appropriation to be retained by the SLB.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed though the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. For a detailed description of the PSFC Board's investment objectives, as well as a description of the PSFC's roles and responsibilities in managing and administering the fund, see the IPS (available on the PSF Corporation's website).

As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. Additionally, not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with State laws.

With respect to the 2024-2025 State biennium, and for subsequent biennia, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request ("LAR") to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2024 and 2025. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a "total-return-based" that provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

The Texas Constitution also provides authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB or the PSF Corporation) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. The Texas Constitution limits the maximum transfer to the ASF to $600 million in each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the "PSF(SBOE)"), the PSF Corporation (the "PSF(CORP)"), and the SLB (the "PSF(SLB)").

Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund[1]

Fiscal Year Ending	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023[2]
PSF(CORP) Distribution	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 2,076
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	839	839	1,056	1,056	1,236	1,236	1,102	1,102	1,731	-
PSF(SLB) Distribution	0	0	0	0	0	300	600	600[3]	415	115
Per Student Distribution	175	173	215	212	247	306	347	341	432	440

[1] In millions of dollars. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.
[2] Reflects the first fiscal year in which distributions were made by the PSF Corporation.
[3] In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of $300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2022, the SBOE approved a $3.1 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2024-2025. In making its determination of the 2024-2025 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of $1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even-numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

State Fiscal Biennium	2008-09	2010-11	2012-13	2014-15	2016-17	2018-19	2020-21	2022-23	2024-25
SBOE Distribution Rate[1]	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%	3.32%[2]

[1] Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the SLB approved transfers of $600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2024-25.
[2] The distribution rate approved by the SBOE for fiscal biennium 2024-25 was based on a number of assumptions, including a mid- to long-term expected return rate for the Fund of 6.35% and a rate of inflation measured by the consumer price index of 2.70% according to the policy adopted by the SBOE in June 2022.

PSF Corporation Strategic Asset Allocation

The PSFC Board sets the asset allocation policy for the Fund, including determining the available asset classes for investment and approving target percentages and ranges for allocation to each asset class, with the goal of delivering a long-term risk adjusted return through all economic and market environments. Effective January 1, 2023, the IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE and the SLB). The IPS provides that the Fund’s investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the current asset allocation of the Fund that was adopted February 2024 (which is subject to change from time to time):

Asset Class	**Strategic Asset Allocation**	**Range**	
		Min	Max
Cash	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Core Bonds	10.0%	5.0%	15.0%
High Yield	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Bank Loans	4.0%	0.0%	9.0%
Treasury Inflation Protected Securities	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Large Cap Equity	14.0%	9.0%	19.0%
Small/Mid-Cap Equity	6.0%	1.0%	11.0%
Non-US Developed Equity	7.0%	2.0%	12.0%
Absolute Return	3.0%	0.0%	8.0%
Real Estate	12.0%	7.0%	17.0%
Private Equity	20.0%	10.0%	30.0%
Private Credit	8.0%	3.0%	13.0%
Natural Resources	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%
Infrastructure	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF for the fiscal years ending August 31, 2022 and 2023, as set forth in the Annual Report for the 2023 fiscal year. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF (SLB) were generally combined (referred to herein as the PSF(CORP)) for investment management and accounting purposes.

Comparative Investment Schedule – PSF(CORP)

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023 and 2022

ASSET CLASS	August 31, 2023	August 31, 2022	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
EQUITY				
Domestic Small Cap	$ 2,975.1	$ 2,858.4	$ 116.7	4.1%
Domestic Large Cap	7,896.5	6,402.1	1,494.4	23.3%
Total Domestic Equity	10,871.6	9,260.5	1,611.1	17.4%
International Equity	7,945.5	7,197.9	747.6	10.4%
TOTAL EQUITY	18,817.1	16,458.4	2,358.7	14.3%
FIXED INCOME				
Domestic Fixed Income	5,563.7	5,867.5	(303.8)	-5.2%
U.S. Treasuries	937.5	1,140.2	(202.7)	-17.8%
High Yield Bonds	1,231.6	1,142.5	89.1	7.8%
Emerging Market Debt	869.7	1,190.9	(321.2)	-27.0%
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	8,602.5	9,341.1	(738.6)	-7.9%
ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS				
Absolute Return	3,175.8	2,932.3	243.5	8.3%
Real Estate	6,525.2	6,286.9	238.3	3.8%
Private Equity	8,400.7	7,933.1	467.6	5.9%
Emerging Manager Program	134.5	29.9	104.6	349.8%
Real Return	1,663.7	1,620.3	43.4	2.7%
Real Assets	4,712.1	4,341.3	370.8	8.5%
TOT ALT INVESTMENTS	24,612.0	23,143.8	1,468.2	6.3%

UNALLOCATED CASH	348.2	231.7	116.5	50.3%
TOTAL PSF(CORP) INVESTMENTS	$ 52,379.8	$ 49,175.0	$ 3,204.8	6.5%

Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The table below sets forth the investments of the PSF(SLB) for the year ended August 31, 2023.

Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)[1]

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023

Investment Type	As of 8-31-23
Investments in Real Assets	
Sovereign Lands	$ 276.14
Discretionary Internal Investments	264.32
Other Lands	167.97
Minerals [(2), (3)]	5,435.62 [(6)]
Total Investments[(4)]	6,144.05
Cash in State Treasury [(5)]	508.38
Total Investments & Cash in State Treasury	$ 6,652.44

[1] Unaudited figures from Table 5 in the FY 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.
[2] Historical Cost of investments at August 31, 2023 was: Sovereign Lands $838,776.71; Discretionary Internal Investments $129,728,504.04; Other Lands $38,241,863.70; and Minerals $13,437,063.73.
[3] Includes an estimated 1,000,000.00 acres in freshwater rivers.
[4] Includes an estimated 1,747,600.00 in excess acreage.
[5] Cash in State Treasury is managed by the Treasury Operations Division of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.
[6] Future Net Revenues discounted at 10% and then adjusted for risk factors. A mineral reserve report is prepared annually by external third-party petroleum engineers.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings. The SDBGP Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the SDBGP Rules are now codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the CDBGP Rules are now codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

Pursuant to the CDBGP Rules, the Education Commissioner annually determines the ratio of charter district students to total public school students, for the 2024 fiscal year, the ratio is 7.69%. At February 26, 2024, there were 186 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,128 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 212 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 916 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond

Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of $500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the Attorney General (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program Capacity (the "CDBGP Capacity") is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 after the IRS updated regulations relating to the PSF and similar funds.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF.

Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner will estimate the available capacity of the PSF each month and may increase or reduce the State Capacity Limit multiplier to prudently manage fund capacity and maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit	
Date	Multiplier
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Since December 16, 2009, the IRS Limit was a static limit set at 500% of the total cost value of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009; however, on May 10, 2023, the IRS released Notice 2023-39 (the "IRS Notice"), stating that the IRS would issue regulations amending the existing regulations to amend the calculation of the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost value of assets held by the PSF as of the date of sale of new bonds, effective as of May 10, 2023.

The IRS Notice changed the IRS Limit from a static limit to a dynamic limit for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets, multiplied by five. As of December 31, 2023 the cost value of the Guarantee Program was $44,034,322,531 (unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of $220,171,612,655 in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

As of December 31, 2023, the estimated State Capacity Limit is $154,120,128,859, which is lower than the IRS Limit, making the State Capacity Limit the current Capacity Limit for the Fund.

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity

Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the PSF Corporation's web site at https://texaspsf.org/monthly-disclosures/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

No representation is made as to how the capacity will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. If the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the State Capacity Limit, the SBOE or Education Commissioner may increase the State Capacity Limit multiplier as discussed above.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit <u>less</u> the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population <u>prior to</u> the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.69% in February 2024. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At January 31, 2024, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained $97,636,048, which represented approximately 2.32% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides $60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the

Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding “intercept” function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the “educator of last resort” for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency’s essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, https://gov.texas.gov/, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of January 2024, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings, and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See the applicable rating section within the offering document to which this is attached for information regarding a district's underlying rating and the enhanced rating applied to a given series of bonds.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value[1]	Market Value[1]
2019	$35,288,344,219	$46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
2022	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757
2023[2]	43,915,792,841	59,020,536,667

(1) SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

(2) At August 31, 2023, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and discretionary internal investments, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately $13.4 million, $168.8 million, and $708.4 million, respectively, and market values of approximately $5,435.6 million, $678.4 million, and $508.4 million, respectively.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount[1]
2019	$84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922
2022	103,239,495,929
2023	115,730,826,682[2]

---

[1] Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.
[2] At August 31, 2023 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was $178,520,723,868, of which $62,789,897,186 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2023, there were $115,730,826,682 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the State Capacity Limit of $154,120,128,859 (the State Capacity Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of December 31, 2023, 7.36% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of December 31, 2023, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 76.36% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the State Capacity Limit). December 31, 2023 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category[1]

	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	No. of Issues	Principal Amount ($)	No. of Issues	Principal Amount ($)	No. of Issues	Principal Amount ($)
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929
2023[2]	3,339	111,647,914,682	102	4,082,912,000	3,441	115,730,826,682

---

[1] Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.
[2] At December 31, 2023 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were $117,374,697,034 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,369 school district issues, aggregating $113,174,765,034 in principal amount and 105 charter district issues, aggregating $4,199,932,000 in principal amount. At December 31, 2023 the projected guarantee capacity available was $26,935,589,587(based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, including the Message from the Chief Executive Officer of the Fund, the Management's Discussion and Analysis, and other schedules contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the PSFC Board are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(CORP). The Fund's non-financial real assets are managed by the SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets.

At the end of fiscal year 2023, the PSF(CORP) net position was $52.3 billion. During the year, the PSF(CORP) continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the investment mix to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(CORP) is invested in global markets and liquid assets experience volatility commensurate with the related indices. The PSF(CORP) is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted, and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. The PSF(CORP) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2023, net of fees, were 6.14%, 6.19%, and 6.78%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(CORP)" for the PSF(CORP) holdings as of August 31, 2023.

Beginning January 1, 2023, Texas PSF transitioned into the PSF Corporation combining all PSF financial investment assets under the singular management of the PSF Corporation. The new structure of the PSF Corporation updated the strategic asset allocation among public equities, fixed income, and alternative assets, as discussed herein. Alternative assets now include absolute return, private equity, real estate, natural resources, infrastructure, and real return (TIPS and commodities). The inauguration of the PSF Corporation as a discretely presented component unit of the State of Texas for fiscal year 2023 required a change in the basis of accounting to full accrual. For a description of the full accrual basis of accounting and more information about performance, including comparisons to established benchmarks for certain periods, please see the 2023 Annual Report which is included by reference herein.

PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2023[1]

Portfolio	Return	Benchmark Return[2]
Total PSF(CORP) Portfolio	6.14	4.38
Domestic Large Cap Equities	16.09	15.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities	9.31	9.14
International Equities	12.38	11.89
Emerging Market Equity	2.48	1.25
Fixed Income	(1.30)	(1.19)
U.S. Treasuries	(9.21)	(9.69)
Absolute Return	7.59	3.58
Real Estate	(1.96)	(3.13)
Private Equity	4.55	0.20
Real Return	(5.51)	(5.88)
Emerging Market Debt	12.68	11.34
High Yield	7.80	7.19
Emerging Manager Program	33.35	0.97
Natural Resources	5.70	3.67
Infrastructure	14.22	3.67

[1] Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(CORP) investment assets. Does not include SLB managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.
[2] Benchmarks are as set forth in the Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The SLB is responsible for the investment of money in the Real Estate Special Fund Account (RESFA) of the PSF (also referred to herein as the PSF(SLB)). Pursuant to applicable law, money in the PSF(SLB) may be invested in land, interest in real estate, mineral and royalty interest, and real property holdings. For more information regarding the investments of the PSF(SLB), please see the 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. In fiscal year 2023, $2.1 billion was distributed to the ASF, $345 million of which was distributed by the PSF(CORP) on behalf of the SLB.

Other Events and Disclosures

State ethics laws govern the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. The PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy that provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at texaspsf.org.

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2023, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The Regulatory Recodification included the codification of the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. As of March 1, 2023, the TEA Undertaking is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders, and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA is obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The PSF Corporation, on behalf of the TEA, and the TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The PSF Corporation will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA and the PSF Corporation may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. In the event audits are not available by the filing deadline, unaudited financial statements will be provided by such deadline, and audited financial statements will be provided when available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is composed of two primary segments: the financial assets (PSF(CORP)) managed by PSF Corporation, and the non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)) managed by the SLB. Each of these segments is reported separately und different bases of accounting.

The PSF Corporation classified as a proprietary endowment fund and reported by the State of Texas as a discretely presented component unit and accounted for on an economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the full accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized in the period they are earned or when the PSF Corporation has a right to receive them. Expenses are recognized in the period they are incurred, and the subsequent amortization of any deferred outflows. Additionally, costs related to capital assets are capitalized and subsequently depreciated over the useful life of the assets. Both current and long-term assets and liabilities are presented in the statement of net position.

The SLB manages the Fund's non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)), is classified as a governmental permanent fund and accounted for using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, amounts are recognized as revenues in the period in which they are available to finance expenditures of the current period and are measurable. Amounts are considered measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized in the period in which the related liability is incurred, if measurable.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA and the PSF Corporation must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA and the PSF Corporation will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption, or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA or the PSF Corporation to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports.”

Availability of Information

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation have not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation make no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell bonds at any future date. The TEA and the PSF Corporation disclaim any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA and the PSF Corporation to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA or the PSF Corporation from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA or the PSF Corporation, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA or the PSF Corporation (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA or the PSF Corporation may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA and the PSF Corporation have not failed to substantially comply with their previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022, TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than $10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

EVADALE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT • UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

EVADALE

INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Mixed Sources
Product group from well managed forests, controlled sources and recycled wood or fiber.

Printed by: ImageMaster, LLC
www.imagemaster.com